



TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

TETRAHYDROFURAN

(CAS No. 109-99-9)

**In Support of Summary Information on the
Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

July 2011

NOTICE

This document is a **Final Agency Review/Interagency Science Discussion draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

**CONTENTS—TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW FOR TETRAHYDROFURAN
(CAS No. 109-99-9)**

LIST OF TABLES	v
LIST OF FIGURES	vi
ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	vii
FOREWORD	ix
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS	x
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	3
3. PHARMACOKINETICS	5
3.1. ABSORPTION	5
3.1.1. Gastrointestinal Absorption	5
3.1.2. Respiratory Tract Absorption	8
3.1.3. Dermal Absorption	9
3.2. DISTRIBUTION	10
3.3. METABOLISM	14
3.4. ELIMINATION	17
3.5. BIOACCUMULATION	20
3.6. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED PHARMACOKINETIC MODELS	20
3.7. SUMMARY	21
4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION	23
4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS	23
4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION	25
4.2.1. Subchronic Studies	25
4.2.2. Chronic Studies and Cancer Bioassays	32
4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION	35
4.3.1. Oral	35
4.3.2. Inhalation	44
4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES	46
4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES	47
4.6. SYNTHESIS AND EVALUATION OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS	47
4.6.1. Oral	47
4.6.2. Inhalation	50
4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY	59
4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence	59
4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence	60
4.7.3. Mode of Action Information	61

4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES	70
4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility	70
4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences	72
4.8.3. Other	73
5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS	74
5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD).....	74
5.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Candidate Critical Effects—with Rationale and Justification	74
5.1.2. Methods of Analysis.....	75
5.1.3. RfD Derivation—including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs).....	77
5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment	79
5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)	79
5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification.....	79
5.2.2. Methods of Analysis.....	82
5.2.3. RfC Derivation—including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs).....	85
5.2.4. Previous RfC Assessment.....	87
5.3. CANCER ASSESSMENT.....	87
5.3.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification.....	87
5.3.2. Exposure Adjustments and Extrapolation Method.....	89
5.3.3. Inhalation Unit Risk	91
5.3.4. Previous Cancer Assessment.....	92
6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE.....	93
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL.....	93
6.1.1. Oral Noncancer.....	93
6.1.2. Inhalation Noncancer.....	93
6.1.3. Cancer.....	95
7. REFERENCES	97
APPENDIX A. SUMMARY OF EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW AND PUBLIC COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION	A-1
APPENDIX B. BMD MODELING.....	B-1
APPENDIX C. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION	C-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of THF.....	3
Table 3-1. Pharmacokinetic parameters in rat and mouse plasma following a single gavage administration of [¹⁴ C]-THF	6
Table 3-2. Overall percent recovery of radioactivity at 168 hours following gavage administration of [¹⁴ C]-THF	8
Table 3-3. Radiolabel concentration in tissues of rats and mice at 168 hours following gavage administration of [¹⁴ C]-THF	11
Table 4-1. Changes in absolute and relative thymus and liver weights of F344/N rats and B6C3F ₁ mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF ^a	27
Table 4-2. Incidences of selected nonneoplastic lesions in B6C3F ₁ mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF ^a	29
Table 4-3. Renal findings in male F344/N rats exposed to THF for 2 years.....	33
Table 4-4. Liver findings in female B6C3F ₁ mice exposed to THF for 2 years.....	34
Table 4-5. Selected findings from one-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water	36
Table 4-6. Selected findings from a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water	37
Table 4-7. Correlations between decreased pup body weight gain and each of three independent variables, maternal water intake, THF intake, and number of pups in each litter	43
Table 4-8. Summary of effect levels observed in the two-generation reproduction study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water.....	44
Table 4-9. Summary of effects observed in drinking water toxicity studies with THF ^a	49
Table 4-10. Summary of findings in developmental, subchronic, and chronic inhalation studies with THF.....	56
Table 5-1. F1 and F2 Pup body weight gain changes for RfD derivation from the two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water ^a	76

Table 5-2. BMD modeling results for pup body weight gain in the Wistar rat two-generation reproductive toxicity study	77
Table 5-3. Measures of liver toxicity in B6C3F ₁ male mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF ^a	84
Table 5-4. BMC ^a modeling results for noncancer effects in male mice, resulting from subchronic inhalation exposure to THF	85
Table 5-5. Incidences of neoplastic lesions of the livers of female B6C3F ₁ mice and kidneys of male F344/N rats exposed to THF 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 105 weeks.....	88
Table 5-6. Cancer Multistage modeling results for THF.....	91
Table B-1. BMD modeling results for pup body weight gain in the Wistar rat two-generation reproductive toxicity study	B-2
Table B-2. BMC ^a modeling results for noncancer effects resulting from subchronic inhalation exposure to THF	B-15
Table B-3. Summary of model selection and modeling results for best-fitting multistage models for cancer effects resulting from chronic inhalation exposure to THF.....	B-21
Table C-1. Comparison of target organ toxicity for THF and its metabolites.....	C-11
Table C-2. Comparative effects of single and multiple daily dosing of GHB.....	C-13
Table C-3. Mode of action study findings in male F344 rat kidneys following exposure to THF by inhalation.....	C-16
Table C-4. BrdU labeling and MI as a measure of cell proliferation in female B6C3F ₁ mouse livers following exposure to THF by inhalation.....	C-18
Table C-5. Summary of studies on the direct mutagenicity/genotoxicity of THF.....	C-22

LIST OF FIGURES

3-1. Possible metabolic pathways of THF.	15
---	----

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ABT	1-aminobenzotriazole
AIC	Akaike Information Criterion
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
ATH	atypical tubule hyperplasia
ATPase	adenosine triphosphatase
AUC	area under the curve
BASF	Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik
BMC	benchmark concentration
BMCL	95% lower bound on the BMC
BMD	benchmark dose
BMDL	95% lower bound on the BMD
BMDS	BMD software
BMR	benchmark response
BPE	benzo[a]pyrene-trans-7,8-dihydrodiol-9,10-epoxide
BrdU	5-bromo-2-deoxyuridine
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
C_{max}	maximum plasma concentration following administration of a chemical
CNS	central nervous system
CO₂	carbon dioxide
CPN	chronic progressive nephropathy
CYP450	cytochrome P450
dUTP	deoxyuridine triphosphate
EEG	electroencephalogram
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EROD	ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase
FOB	functional observational battery
GABA	γ-aminobutyric acid
GBL	γ-butyrolactone
GGT	γ-glutamyl transferase
GHB	γ-hydroxybutyric acid
GI	gastrointestinal
GJIC	gap junctional intercellular communication
HEC	human equivalent concentration
i.p.	intraperitoneal
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
LA	labeled area
LC	labeled cell
LC₅₀	median lethal concentration
LD₅₀	median lethal dose
LI	labeling index
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LOD	limit of detection

LOEL	lowest-observed-effect level
MI	mitotic index
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOEL	no-observed-effect level
NPH	nitrophenol hydroxylase
NRC	National Research Council
NTP	National Toxicology Program
PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCNA	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
PI₅₀	50% reduction of cell protein content
PND	postnatal day
POD	point of departure
PON	paraoxonase
PROD	pentoxyresorufin-O-depentylase
RBC	red blood cell
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RGDR	regional gas dose ratio
SD	standard deviation
SSA	succinic semialdehyde
T_{1/2}	half-life
THF	tetrahydrofuran
T_{max}	the time after administration of a chemical when the maximum plasma concentration is reached; when the rate of absorption equals the rate of elimination
TUNEL	terminal deoxynucleotidyl dUTP nick-end-labeling staining
UF	uncertainty factor
VOC	volatile organic compound

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic exposure to tetrahydrofuran. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of tetrahydrofuran.

The intent of Section 6, *Major Conclusions in the Characterization of Hazard and Dose Response*, is to present the major conclusions reached in the derivation of the reference dose, reference concentration and cancer assessment, where applicable, and to characterize the overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response by addressing the quality of data and related uncertainties. The discussion is intended to convey the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's IRIS Hotline at (202) 566-1676 (phone), (202) 566-1749 (fax), or hotline.iris@epa.gov (email address).

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

CHEMICAL MANAGER

Ghazi A. Dannan, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment – Washington Division
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

AUTHORS

Ghazi A. Dannan, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. EPA

David Lai, Ph.D., DABT
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
U.S. EPA

Elizabeth Margosches, Ph.D.
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
U.S. EPA

Jamie B. Strong, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. EPA

CONTRIBUTORS

Karen Hogan, M.S.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. EPA

Babasaheb Sonawane, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. EPA

CONTRACTOR SUPPORT

Andrew Maier, Ph.D, C.I.H.
Joan Strawson, M.S., M.T.S.C., J.D.
Andrea Wullenweber, M.S.
Jay Zhao, Ph.D.
Toxicology Excellence for Risk Assessment

REVIEWERS

This document was provided for review to EPA scientists, interagency reviewers from other federal agencies and White House offices, and the public, and peer reviewed by independent scientists external to EPA. A summary and EPA's disposition of the comments received from the independent external peer reviewers and from the public is included in Appendix A.

INTERNAL EPA REVIEWERS

Michael Beringer, M.S.
Region 7
U.S. EPA

J. Michael Davis, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. EPA

Joyce Donohue, Ph.D.
Office of Water
U.S. EPA

EXTERNAL PEER REVIEWERS

John Christopher, Ph.D.
California Environmental Protection Agency

George Corcoran, Ph.D.
Wayne State University

David William Gaylor, Ph.D.
Gaylor and Associates, LLC

Nancy Kerkvliet, Ph.D.
Oregon State University

Lisa Peterson, Ph.D.
The Cancer Center, University of Minnesota

Karl Rozman, M.D.
The University of Kansas Medical Center

1. INTRODUCTION

This document presents background information and justification for the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Summary of the hazard and dose-response assessment of tetrahydrofuran (THF). IRIS Summaries may include oral reference dose (RfD) and inhalation reference concentration (RfC) values for chronic and other exposure durations, and a carcinogenicity assessment.

The RfD and RfC, if derived, provide quantitative information for use in risk assessments for health effects known or assumed to be produced through a nonlinear (presumed threshold) mode of action. The RfD (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC (expressed in units of mg/m³) is analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). Reference values are generally derived for chronic exposures (up to a lifetime), but may also be derived for acute (≤24 hours), short-term (>24 hours up to 30 days), and subchronic (>30 days up to 10% of lifetime) exposure durations, all of which are derived based on an assumption of continuous exposure throughout the duration specified. Unless specified otherwise, the RfD and RfC are derived for chronic exposure duration.

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure may be derived. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure. Similarly, an inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the estimate of risk per μg/m³ air breathed.

Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for tetrahydrofuran has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National Research Council (NRC, 1983). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Guidelines and Risk Assessment Forum Technical Panel Reports that may have been used in the development of this assessment include the following: *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 1986a), *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986b), *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values*

1 *for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk*
2 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991), *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues in*
3 *Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a), *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference*
4 *Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b), *Use of the*
5 *Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995), *Guidelines for*
6 *Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1996), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk*
7 *Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Risk Characterization* (U.S.
8 EPA, 2000a), *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b),
9 *Supplementary Guidance for Conducting Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S.
10 EPA, 2000c), *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* (U.S.
11 EPA, 2002), *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), *Supplemental*
12 *Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens* (U.S. EPA,
13 2005b), *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 2006a), and *A Framework*
14 *for Assessing Health Risks of Environmental Exposures to Children* (U.S. EPA, 2006b).

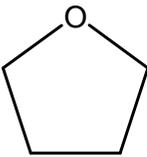
15 The literature search strategy employed for this compound was based on the Chemical
16 Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) and at least one common name. Any pertinent
17 scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered
18 in the development of this document. The relevant literature was reviewed through January
19 2011. It should be noted that references have been added to the Toxicological Review after the
20 external peer review in response to public comments and for the sake of completeness. These
21 references have not changed the overall qualitative and quantitative conclusions. See Section 7
22 for a list of the references added after peer review.

23

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Tetrahydrofuran (THF) is a synthesized organic compound that is not found in the natural environment (ACGIH, 2001). It is a colorless, volatile liquid with an ethereal or acetone-like smell and is miscible in water and most organic solvents. Table 2-1 summarizes the physical and chemical properties of THF. THF is highly flammable. Upon contact with air, THF can decompose into explosive peroxides and carbon monoxide.

Table 2-1. Chemical and physical properties of THF

CAS Registry Number	109-99-9	Verschuieren (2001)
Synonym(s)	THF; diethyleneoxide; tetramethyleneoxide; 1,4 -epoxy butane; furanidine; oxacyclopentane	Verschuieren (2001)
Melting point, °C	-108.5	Verschuieren (2001)
Boiling point, °C	65/66	Verschuieren (2001)
Vapor pressure, atm at 20°C	0.173	Verschuieren (2001)
Density, at 20°C relative to the density of H ₂ O at 4°C	0.89	Verschuieren (2001)
Flashpoint (closed cup)	-1 to -21.5°C	BASF (1993)
Water solubility	Miscible	NIOSH (1997)
Log K _{ow}	0.46	SRC (2001)
Odor threshold	2–7.4 ppm 60–150 mg/m ³	ACGIH (2001); RIVM (2001)
Molecular weight	72.10	Verschuieren (2001)
Conversion factors	1 ppm = 2.95 mg/m ³	NIOSH (1997)
Empirical formula	C ₄ H ₈ O	Verschuieren (2001)
Chemical structure		Verschuieren (2001)

THF is used as a solvent for polyvinyl chlorides, vinylidene chloride polymers, and natural and synthetic resins (particularly vinyls), and in topcoating solutions, polymer coatings, cellophane, protective coatings, adhesives, magnetic strips, and printing inks. It is also used for Grignard and metal hydride reactions. THF is used as an intermediate in chemical synthesis. For example, it is used in the preparation of chemicals, including adipic acid, butadiene, acrylic acid, butyrolactone, succinic acid, 1,4-butanediol diacetate, motor fuels, vitamins, hormones, pharmaceuticals, synthetic perfumes, organometallic compounds, and insecticides. It is also

1 used in the manufacture of polytetramethylene ether glycol, polyurethane elastomers, and elastic
2 polymers. THF can be used in the fabrication of materials for food packaging, transport, and
3 storage. When THF is used in food processing, it can be an indirect food additive (National
4 Toxicology Program [NTP], 1998).

5 Potential exposures to humans result from anthropogenic sources, primarily from
6 occupational exposures related to THF's use as a solvent for resins, adhesives, printers' ink, and
7 coatings. Exposure to THF is primarily through inhalation or dermal absorption in the
8 workplace. Nonoccupational exposure is uncommon, but may occur via inhalation and oral
9 routes from contamination of the environment (air and water) (NTP, 1998).

10

3. PHARMACOKINETICS

3.1. ABSORPTION

3.1.1. Gastrointestinal Absorption

No information on THF absorption from the human gastrointestinal (GI) tract is available. However, blood and tissue concentration data from a pharmacokinetic study in rats and mice conducted by DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998) have demonstrated that THF is readily absorbed from the GI tract. In this study, single gavage doses of approximately 50 or 500 mg/kg [¹⁴C]-THF dissolved in water were administered to male and female F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice, and the level of THF-associated radioactivity in plasma was monitored for up to 168 hours. The mean values of selected pharmacokinetic parameters for plasma identified in this study are presented in Table 3-1. In both rats and mice, radioactivity appeared in the plasma soon after the THF treatment, demonstrating the rapid absorption of THF from the GI tract. In rats, detectable levels of radioactivity were present in the plasma as early as 15 minutes after dosing (the earliest time point measured). Maximum plasma concentrations were reached after approximately 4 hours in the low-dose rats and after 4–8 hours in the high-dose rats. In the low-dose group, the plasma concentration reached a maximum (C_{max}) of 19.8 µg THF equivalents/g in males at 4 hours and 13.8 µg THF equivalents/g in females at 3 hours. In the high-dose group, the C_{max} was 71.6 µg THF equivalents/g plasma in males at 8.0 hours and 89.2 µg THF equivalents/g plasma in females at 3.2 hours. The T_{max} (the time after administration of a chemical when the maximum plasma concentration is reached; when the rate of absorption equals the rate of elimination) in females was highly variable. Maximum plasma concentrations were not proportional to the administered dose, since C_{max} values differed by approximately fourfold for males and sevenfold for females between dose groups, while the administered dose differed by 10-fold. A similar evaluation of the plasma area under the curve (AUC) data revealed the same pattern of nonproportionality with dose. This phenomenon could reflect the saturability of absorption processes at high doses. Also, independent of absorption, dose-dependent changes in first-pass metabolism could possibly explain this result. Since GI tract absorption rates have not been measured directly, the data are not adequate to attribute the nonlinearity in maximum plasma concentrations or AUCs to absorption kinetics. As the values of many of the kinetic parameters are highly variable (Table 3-1), the study authors (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998) indicated that there were no gender differences for any of the kinetic parameters in the rat (statistical significance not reported by the study authors).

Table 3-1. Pharmacokinetic parameters in rat and mouse plasma following a single gavage administration of [¹⁴C]-THF

	50 mg/kg		500 mg/kg	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Rat				
Actual dose (mg/kg)	40.3	45.9	428.7	478.3
T _{max} (hrs)	4.0	3.0	8.0	3.2
C _{max} (µg equivalents/g)	19.8	13.8	71.6	89.2
T _{1/2} (hrs)	52.1	50.5	48.0	59.0
AUC (µg•hr/g)	535.8	319.6	2,825.5	1,998.0
Clearance (g/hr•kg)	75.2	143.6	151.7	239.4
Mouse				
Actual dose (mg/kg)	44.3	38.0	490.3	495.9
T _{max} (hrs)	0.5	0.4	0.8	1.0
C _{max} (µg equivalents/g)	27.7	19.4	149.4	106.0
T _{1/2} (hrs)	56.9	51.4	57.3	98.5
AUC (µg•hr/g)	207.4	157.3	3,237.9	1,904.4
Clearance (g/hr•kg)	213.6	241.6	151.4	260.4

T_{1/2} = half-life

Source: Adapted from data in DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998); data are expressed as mean values.

2
3 Similar to the observations in the rat, THF-associated radioactivity appeared rapidly in
4 mouse plasma after gavage dosing. Fifteen minutes following the 50 mg/kg treatment, a mean
5 value of 17.4 µg THF equivalents/g plasma was observed in females while no radiolabel was
6 detected in males at this sampling time. Following the 500 mg/kg treatment, the mean values at
7 15 minutes were 84.8 and 56.8 µg THF equivalents/g plasma for males and females,
8 respectively. In the 50 mg/kg dose group, plasma radioactivity reached the C_{max} of 27.7 and
9 19.4 µg THF equivalents/g at approximately 30 minutes after dosing in males and females,
10 respectively. In the 500 mg/kg group, the plasma radioactivity reached C_{max} values of 149.4 and
11 106.0 µg THF equivalents/g at approximately 1 hour after dosing in males and females,
12 respectively. No gender differences were observed for the mouse T_{max} values (statistical
13 significance not reported by the study authors). The mouse T_{max} values were shorter than for the
14 parallel dose-groups in rats, suggesting that the absorption of THF is more rapid in mice than in
15 rats. As was observed in rats, the C_{max} values in mice were not proportional to the administered
16 dose. However, evaluation of the plasma AUC data for mice suggested that the total absorbed
17 dose was more than proportional to the administered doses; the AUC was 12-fold higher at the
18 high dose in females and 16-fold higher at the high dose in males as compared to the AUC in the

1 corresponding low-dose groups. The lack of proportionality of the C_{max} and AUC is consistent
2 with an effect of dose on absorption rate. However, effects of other kinetic parameters such as
3 metabolism could explain these observations, and therefore, the apparent nonlinearity in plasma
4 kinetics cannot be attributed only to absorption.

5 The oral bioavailability of THF has not been assessed directly. However, measurement
6 of THF-associated radioactivity in the excreta of the rats and mice in the pharmacokinetics study
7 by DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998) suggests that most (if not all) of orally administered doses
8 of THF can be absorbed. In rats and mice, the total radioactivity recovered in urine, feces,
9 expired air (carbon dioxide [CO₂] or volatile organics), tissues, cage wash, and residual feed was
10 measured over a period of 168 hours after gavage dosing (Table 3-2). The total recovery of
11 radioactivity (i.e., mass balance) was low in both dose groups of rats and the high-dose group of
12 mice, which was attributed by the study authors to saturation in the CO₂ capture system at early
13 time points after dosing and limited performance of the solvent used to capture volatile organics.
14 However, changes in the apparatus for collection of CO₂ and volatile organics employed for the
15 low-dose mice yielded much better recovery of the administered radioactivity. Analysis of data
16 from the low-dose mice shows that little THF remains unabsorbed from the GI tract, since
17 recovery of radioactivity in the feces did not account for more than 1.4% of the administered
18 dose. The amount of THF-associated radioactivity recovered in the feces in these treatment
19 groups was similar to the low-dose mice, suggesting that THF is nearly completely absorbed
20 following oral dosing of up to 500 mg/kg in rats and mice.

21

Table 3-2. Overall percent recovery of radioactivity at 168 hours following gavage administration of [¹⁴C]-THF

Sample ^a	50 mg/kg				500 mg/kg			
	Rat		Mouse		Rat		Mouse	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Urine	4.4	3.5	2.7	5.3	2.2	2.2	3.8	3.6
Feces	1.1	1.0	1.4	0.9	1.0	0.4	1.3	0.8
CO ₂	47.8	47.5	58.2	74.6	21.9	18.8	51.1	36.2
Volatile organics	<LOD ^b	<LOD	17.8	24.5	<LOD	<LOD	0.3	0.2
Tissues	14.1	9.3	3.8	2.0	7.9	4.1	4.4	0.7
Cage wash and residual feed	<LOD	<LOD	1.3	1.2	<LOD	<LOD	1.1	1.9
Total	67.5	61.3	85.2	108.5	33.0	25.5	61.9	43.3

^aThis table contains data from only those individual rats that had all listed samples collected.

^bLOD = Limit of detection.

Source: DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998).

1

2 **3.1.2. Respiratory Tract Absorption**

3 The results from several human studies show that THF is readily absorbed from the
 4 respiratory tract. A study of workers in a videotape manufacturing plant (Ong et al., 1991)
 5 suggested that THF is absorbed by the inhalation route. In a group of 58 workers, full shift
 6 personal sampling was conducted to estimate breathing zone concentrations of THF. THF
 7 concentrations in the blood, exhaled air, and urine of the workers were determined at the end of
 8 the final work shift of the workweek. Time-weighted average exposures ranged from 0.2 to
 9 143.0 ppm (0.59–422 mg/m³). The measured air concentrations correlated best with urinary
 10 THF levels (0.88), followed by blood (0.68) and exhaled air (0.61). A limitation of the study
 11 was the inability to estimate the rate of THF absorption from the respiratory tract since the
 12 overall contribution of dermal exposure (described as extensive for some workers) and the
 13 systemic THF levels were not determined. It was also unclear whether dermal exposure might
 14 correlate with THF levels in breathing zone air. Another study of THF workers (Ong et al.,
 15 1991) reported that the degree of THF absorption from the respiratory tract is 70% under heavy
 16 workloads and 60% during normal breathing.

17 Kageyama (1988) investigated the pharmacokinetics of THF in volunteers exposed by the
 18 inhalation route. In the first experiment, subjects (1–20 per group) were exposed for 6 minutes
 19 to THF concentrations of 108–395 ppm, and exhaled air was sampled. The authors calculated
 20 the THF uptake ratio based on the concentrations of THF in the inhaled air divided by the
 21 concentration of THF in the exhaled air. The average uptake ratio was 64.8% for males and

1 72.7% for females during normal breathing and 78.4% for males and 81.3% for females during
2 deep breathing. No consistent concentration-related effects on uptake were apparent. These
3 results suggested that as much as 81.3% of the THF was absorbed or retained in the lung under
4 acute exposure conditions. In a second experiment, five male subjects were exposed for 3 hours
5 to mean concentrations of 56 ppm THF, followed by a 1-hour recovery period and then a second
6 3-hour exposure. Exhaled air was monitored throughout the first 3-hour exposure period. The
7 percentage of THF in expired air relative to inhaled air was reported as 40% during normal
8 breathing and 27% during deep breathing. These results correspond to uptake ratios of 60 and
9 73%, respectively. The same results were observed for five male subjects exposed for a single
10 3-hour exposure period to a mean THF concentration of 193 ppm THF (experiment 3). The
11 authors also exposed five male volunteers to approximately 200 ppm (207 ppm for first exposure
12 and 178 ppm for second exposure) THF for sequential 3-hour exposure periods with a 1-hour
13 recovery period in between (experiment 4). Blood samples were collected for several of the
14 exposure protocols (experiments 2, 3, and 4). THF kinetics in blood were highly variable among
15 individuals. However, the appearance of THF in the blood demonstrates the systemic absorption
16 of THF from the lungs in exposed humans.

17 Wagner (1974) also reported on the respiratory tract absorption of THF in four
18 volunteers. The volunteers were exposed to 100 ppm THF for 20 minutes. The absorption rate
19 of THF was reported to be 60%. The author suggested that the reported absorption rate
20 represented 80% of the steady-state absorption rate normally reached over a period of several
21 hours. This value is similar to reports in other human volunteer studies (Teramoto et al., 1989;
22 Kageyama, 1988).

23 Tissue distribution studies in animals also provide evidence for absorption of THF
24 through the respiratory tract, since measurable levels of THF were found in a variety of tissues in
25 rats exposed through the inhalation route (Elovaara et al., 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984).

26

27 **3.1.3. Dermal Absorption**

28 Limited information is available on the dermal absorption of THF in either humans or
29 animals. Systemic toxicity observed in acute dermal toxicity studies (Stasenkova and
30 Kochetkova, 1963) showed that THF can be absorbed through the skin. Brooke et al. (1998)
31 demonstrated that uptake of vapor of industrial solvents across the skin can also occur in
32 humans, but the degree of dermal uptake appears to be negligible (compared to inhalation).
33 Under the conditions of the study in which four volunteers, two with and two without masks,
34 were exposed to 150 ppm THF vapor for 4 hours, dermal uptake of THF vapor (in volunteers
35 with masks) was found to contribute around 1–2% of the body burden received following whole-
36 body (including inhalation) exposure (in volunteers without masks).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

3.2. DISTRIBUTION

No tissue distribution studies have been conducted for humans exposed to THF by any route of exposure. However, Ong et al. (1991) reported that occupational exposures (potentially inhalation and dermal) to THF resulted in measurable blood and urine THF levels. Kageyama (1988) and Droz et al. (1999) reported measurable blood concentrations of THF in volunteers exposed by the inhalation route. These results demonstrate the potential for wide tissue distribution of THF.

Tissue distribution of THF has been studied comprehensively in rats and mice following oral dosing (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998). Single gavage doses of [¹⁴C]-THF at target concentrations of 50 or 500 mg/kg were administered to male and female F344 rats or B6C3F₁ mice, and radioactive residues were measured in the plasma, red blood cells (RBCs), skin, whole blood, bone marrow, brain, fat, heart, lungs, spleen, liver, kidney, GI tract and GI tract contents, ovaries, testes, adrenals, plasma, uterus, muscle, bone, and carcass.

For rats, plasma and RBCs were collected at multiple time points, and, at 168 hours after dosing, the animals were sacrificed and tissues were harvested for analysis of THF-associated radioactivity. The presence of radioactivity in plasma demonstrates that THF or its metabolites are available for systemic distribution. Comparison of kinetic data for plasma and RBCs provides information on partitioning of THF (or its metabolites) in the blood compartment. The C_{max} values for plasma were consistently higher than C_{max} values for RBCs, ranging from 2.7- to 4.8-fold among both dose groups in males and females. When the AUC data are compared for plasma versus RBCs, the opposite relationship was observed (i.e., AUC values were higher in RBCs than in plasma), consistent with the longer biological half-life (T_{1/2}) in RBCs as compared to plasma (see Table 3-1). No data on protein binding in the plasma were available. These data suggest that THF-associated radioactivity partitions rapidly to the plasma, resulting in higher peak concentrations in the plasma than in RBCs.

Total recovery of the administered dose in tissues was minimal, ranging from 3.7 to 10.3% among the two dose groups in male and female rats. The highest percent recovery was in the carcass, indicating that THF or its metabolites are widely distributed. Tissue-specific data on a concentration basis (µg equivalent THF/g tissue) are shown in Table 3-3. These data indicate that the liver has the highest concentrations of radioactivity, followed by the fat and adrenal glands. Both male and female rats had similar patterns in the tissue distribution of THF-associated radioactivity at the two treatment doses, suggesting that at doses between 50 and 500 mg/kg, no significant shift in relative target tissue doses would be expected.

Table 3-3. Radiolabel concentration in tissues of rats and mice at 168 hours following gavage administration of [¹⁴C]-THF

Tissue	Rat		Mouse		Rat		Mouse	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
	50 mg/kg				500 mg/kg			
	Tissue concentration (µg equivalent/g)							
Carcass	2.0	1.5	1.4	0.9	11.9	8.8	14.2	12.4
Skin	2.4	1.6	1.5	0.9	14.7	7.4	18.1	14.6
Whole blood	1.0	0.7	0.8	0.5	6.1	5.1	8.6	5.5
Bone marrow	3.7	2.9	1.1	2.4	17.0	9.4	0.2	9.9
Brain	2.1	1.3	1.4	1.0	8.3	7.7	12.3	10.0
Fat	4.1	3.0	3.1	2.2	31.3	14.0	35.7	20.5
RBCs (terminal)	1.8	1.2	1.2	0.9	8.5	8.1	12.8	8.8
Heart	1.7	1.4	1.0	0.8	10.1	7.8	11.6	9.0
Lungs	2.1	1.4	1.1	0.6	11.9	7.9	11.6	8.6
Spleen	2.2	1.1	1.0	0.7	9.5	6.6	12.9	9.1
Liver	15.4	11.9	1.4	0.9	60.5	38.3	17.9	12.9
Kidney	2.7	2.0	1.7	1.1	15.8	12.2	22.8	14.1
GI tract	1.8	1.0	0.9	0.6	8.4	6.0	11.3	8.0
GI contents	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	1.3	0.9	1.5	1.2
Ovaries	–	1.4	–	1.1	–	8.4	–	13.0
Testes	1.8	–	1.4	–	7.3	–	12.5	–
Adrenals	5.4	3.9	3.0	1.4	30.2	18.5	27.1	23.5
Plasma (terminal)	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.2	3.4	2.2	3.1	4.3
Uterus	–	1.1	–	0.8	–	7.8	–	8.5
Muscle	2.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	11.5	10.3	12.5	9.7
Bone	1.8	1.2	1.2	0.6	10.6	7.5	8.3	6.3

Source: Adapted from DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998).

1
2 Similar to rats, THF-associated radioactivity appeared rapidly in the plasma of mice after
3 oral exposure. Evaluation of kinetic parameters for blood compartments showed that peak
4 concentrations were higher, but total integrated doses (AUC) were lower in plasma compared to
5 RBCs. In mice, the total percent of the administered dose recovered within 168 hours after oral
6 dosing in these tissues ranged from 3.1 to 4.0%. The highest percent of the dose was recovered
7 in the carcass, indicating that THF or its metabolites were widely distributed. Tissue-specific
8 data on a concentration basis (µg equivalent THF/g tissue) at 168 hours are shown in Table 3-3.
9 Tissue distribution of THF-associated radioactivity was reported for male mice at multiple time
10 points until terminal sacrifice at 168 hours after dosing. In the high-dose males, peak
11 concentrations were reached within 4 hours after dosing for all of the tissues studied, with peak

1 concentrations notably higher in the adrenal glands, liver, and kidney. The rate of decrease in
2 the levels of radioactivity was tissue dependent. Most notably, at longer time points, fat had
3 higher levels of radioactivity than liver. At the low dose, the peak concentrations of radioactivity
4 in the liver and kidney, but not adrenal glands, were higher than in other tissues. As in the high-
5 dose group, the concentration of radioactivity in the fat of the low-dose group at 168 hours was
6 higher than in other tissues measured.

7 Hara et al. (1987) investigated the distribution of THF by giving 300 and 700 mg/kg THF
8 orally to male Wistar rats and rabbits (strain unspecified), respectively. Blood and tissue
9 samples were collected for analysis of THF concentrations from groups of three rats at 10 and
10 30 minutes and at 1, 2, 3, and 5 hours and from two rabbits at 7 or 8.5 hours after administration.
11 No significant differences were observed between the two species. Ratios of tissue levels to
12 blood levels were approximately 1.5–2.0 in adipose tissue and kidney and about 1.0 in the brain,
13 liver, spleen, and muscle.

14 The distribution of THF has also been studied following inhalation exposures in animals.
15 Elovaara et al. (1984) measured the distribution of THF into the brain and fat tissue of rats
16 exposed to 0, 200, 1,000, or 2,000 ppm (0, 590, 2,950, and 5,900 mg/m³) THF 6 hours/day,
17 5 days/week for 2–18 weeks. The exposed rats were sacrificed at 2, 8, 13, or 18 weeks, and THF
18 concentrations were measured in the brain and perirenal fat. At all of the time points, THF
19 concentrations in the fat were consistently higher than in the brain by a factor of approximately
20 two- to threefold. THF in both tissues increased with THF exposure concentration. As the
21 treatment extended from 2 to 18 weeks, the THF concentrations in both tissues gradually
22 decreased. The authors suggested that the decrease in tissue levels with longer exposure duration
23 was due to induction of the oxidative metabolism of THF, as evidenced by increases in liver and
24 kidney 7-ethoxycoumarin O-deethylase activity (as a marker for metabolic enzyme activity) in
25 THF-exposed animals beginning at 2 weeks (not duration-dependent). However, the observed
26 statistically significant increases in enzymatic activity appeared to reflect a decrease in the
27 activity in control animals rather than an increase in activity in the treated animals. No changes
28 in liver cytochrome P450 (CYP450) content were observed at the end of the study. Comparison
29 of tissue levels of THF revealed, at the highest exposure concentration, that tissue levels were
30 greater than the 10-fold difference in dose. This result is consistent with the greater partitioning
31 of THF as the parent compound into fatty tissues as discussed above for the oral dosing study in
32 mice.

33 Kawata and Ito (1984) compared the distribution of THF following several different
34 inhalation exposure regimens. Male Wistar rats (5/control group and 25/experimental group)
35 were exposed to 15,000 ppm (44,250 mg/m³) THF for a single 30-minute exposure or for seven
36 daily 30-minute exposures. In addition, rats were exposed to 3,000 ppm (8,850 mg/m³) THF

1 vapor for 1 hour/day, 5 days/week for 12 weeks. THF concentration was determined in tissues
2 immediately and 1, 3, 6, and 12 hours following the last exposure. Tissues evaluated in the study
3 were the brain, thymus, lung, heart, liver, kidney, spleen, and blood. For the single exposure
4 group, immediately after exposure, the pattern of THF distribution in organs was: blood > brain
5 = kidneys = heart > liver = spleen = thymus = lungs. Within 1 hour, differences among the
6 tissue levels began to decrease, with only the lung levels being significantly lower and blood
7 levels being significantly higher than the other tissues. No significant difference in THF levels
8 was observed among the tissues within 3 hours postexposure. The study authors suggested that
9 lower levels of THF in the lung reflected elimination of unmetabolized THF. Lower levels of
10 THF in the liver and kidney would be consistent with the metabolic capacity of these organs,
11 since THF was measured as the parent compound in this study. Repeated exposure to 15,000
12 ppm resulted in a similar pattern of tissue level, except that immediately after exposure only the
13 lung (significantly lower) and blood (significantly higher) levels were different from the other
14 tissues.

15 In the rats exposed to 3,000 ppm THF for 12 weeks, a different pattern of distribution
16 was observed. Immediately after the last exposure, THF tissue levels were greatest in the
17 thymus, followed by spleen > brain = heart > lung > blood > liver = kidney. The concentration
18 of THF in thymus was significantly higher than THF concentration in other tissues and remained
19 higher for up to 12 hours postexposure. Tissue levels of THF measured immediately after the
20 last exposure for the 1-day and the 6- or 12-week 3,000 ppm exposure regimens were compared.
21 THF levels were proportionally higher with increasing duration of exposure from 1 day to
22 6 weeks, although for many tissues, THF levels at 6 weeks were similar to those observed at
23 12 weeks. Daily tissue accumulation was most apparent for the thymus, in which tissue
24 concentrations were nearly twice as high as for the other tissues immediately after the last
25 exposure at 12 weeks. Beginning at 6 weeks of exposure, THF concentrations were also notably
26 higher in the spleen than in other tissues. Taken together, these data show that THF is taken up
27 in the blood and is widely distributed following exposure by the inhalation route. Longer
28 duration exposures may generate daily accumulation in some organs, although tissue levels
29 decrease to background rapidly after cessation of exposure. THF distributed preferably to the
30 thymus and spleen following subchronic exposures. The study authors suggested that higher
31 THF concentrations in the thymus after longer-term exposures might reflect increased age-
32 associated fattening of the thymus periphery, which seems to coincide with the normal age-
33 related atrophy in the parenchyma of this organ. However, the spleen was also noted as an organ
34 with high tissue concentrations, suggesting to the study authors (Kawata and Ito, 1984) the
35 possibility of THF distribution through the lymph system.

1 Pellizzari et al. (1982) reported the presence of THF in the milk from mothers who were
2 living in one of four urban areas in the United States. THF was found in one of eight samples
3 that were analyzed. This study did not provide quantitative data on the concentrations of THF
4 that were present or information on mothers' exposure.

5 No data on placental transfer of THF or fetal distribution is available in humans or in
6 animal studies.

8 **3.3. METABOLISM**

9 Several lines of evidence suggest that THF undergoes oxidative metabolism by liver
10 microsomal CYP450 enzymes followed by further hydrolysis catalyzed by lactonase (also
11 known as paraoxonase1 or PON1) and additional oxidation by cytosolic dehydrogenases. Based
12 on the available in vivo and in vitro data, the ultimate metabolite of THF is CO₂ and the
13 proposed metabolic pathway for this conversion is presented in Figure 3-1 (Couper and
14 Marinetti, 2002; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 2000). According to this pathway, THF undergoes
15 oxidative metabolism to form the intermediates 5-hydroxy-THF and 4-hydroxybutanal which
16 may undergo further oxidation to γ -butyrolactone (GBL), γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), and
17 succinaldehyde.

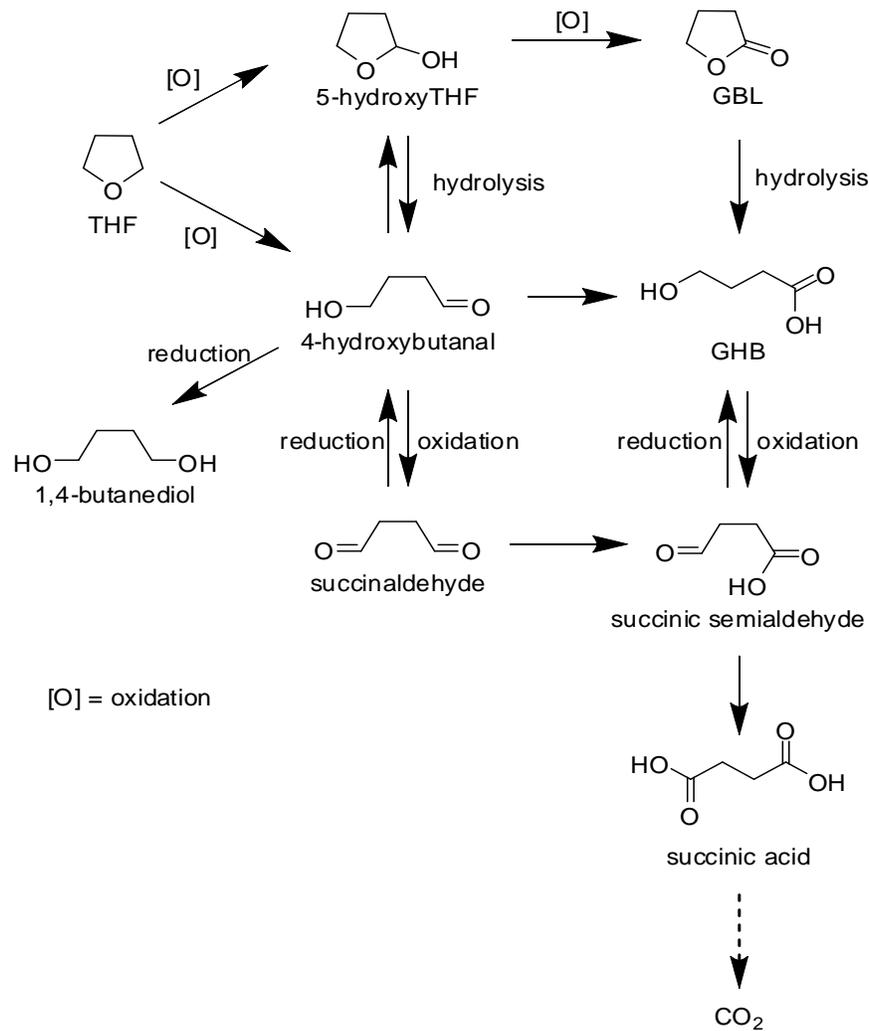
18 In vivo studies on THF metabolism indicate that CO₂ is the major terminal metabolite, as
19 shown in Table 3-2 (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998). In mice administered a single gavage
20 dose of 50 mg/kg ¹⁴C-THF, the percent of the radioactivity recovered as CO₂ was 58.2% in
21 males and 74.6% in females. Volatile organics (possibly as unmetabolized THF) accounted for
22 17.8% of the administered dose in males and 24.5% of the administered dose in females. In mice
23 administered a single dose of 500 mg/kg ¹⁴C-THF, the percent of the administered dose
24 recovered as CO₂ was 51.1 and 36.2% for males and females, respectively. Rat metabolism
25 studies also demonstrated that oxidative metabolism of THF to CO₂ is an important pathway. In
26 rats given a single gavage dose of 50 mg/kg of ¹⁴C-THF, 47.8 and 47.5% of ¹⁴C-THF in males
27 and females, respectively, was recovered in the form of CO₂. In rats given 500 mg/kg of
28 radiolabeled THF, these percentages were 21.9% in males and 18.8% in females.

29 In both sexes of mice and rats, metabolism of THF to CO₂ was greater at the low dose,
30 suggesting that metabolism may be saturated at higher doses. Although the data suggest that
31 there might be species differences in the contribution of CO₂ to THF metabolism, potential
32 saturation of the CO₂ trap and therefore loss of CO₂ in the rat study make comparison of the rat
33 and mice data unreliable.

34 The metabolism of GBL and GHB has also been studied extensively (NSF, 2003). GBL
35 may readily convert to GHB, as lactones are known to readily equilibrate in aqueous media
36 between their closed (lactone) and open (hydroxyl acid) forms, a process that may be influenced

1 by pH and structural features of the specific lactone (Teiber et al., 2003; Roth and Giarman,
 2 1966). Hydrolysis of lactones to the corresponding organic acids as well as the reverse reaction,
 3 namely formation of lactones from hydroxy acids, have recently been shown to be catalyzed by
 4 liver and serum enzymes known as paraoxonases (PON) (Draganov et al., 2005; Teiber et al.,
 5 2003; Billecke et al., 2000). In these studies, several lactone and hydroxy acid substrates,
 6 including GBL and GHB, were converted to the corresponding hydroxy acids and lactones by a
 7 specific human serum PON isoenzyme (PON1).

8
 9



10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15

Figure 3-1. Possible metabolic pathways of THF.

Source: Modified from Couper and Marinetti (2002) and DuPont Haskell Laboratory (2000).

1 It is well established that, in the absence of exposure to THF, normal brain and peripheral
2 tissues from several mammalian species, including humans, have built in metabolic machinery to
3 produce and process GHB. High concentrations of GHB have been found in normal brain and in
4 peripheral tissues including brown fat, liver, heart, spleen, and kidneys from human and other
5 species where endogenous formation of brain GHB is thought to come from the neurotransmitter
6 γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) and possibly 1,4-butanediol (Nelson et al., 1981; Doherty et al.,
7 1978; Roth and Giarman, 1968). More recently, a GHB receptor from a human brain frontal
8 cortex cDNA library has also been cloned and characterized (Andriamampandry et al., 2007).

9 GHB can be oxidized to succinic semialdehyde (SSA) by a cytosolic NADP⁺ dependent
10 GHB dehydrogenase commonly found in brain as well as several other tissues including brown
11 fat, liver, heart, spleen, and kidneys (Kaufman and Nelson, 1987; Kaufman et al., 1979). An
12 enzyme known as succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase then oxidizes SSA to succinic acid
13 (Kaufman and Nelson, 1987; Gibson et al., 1983) which is an intermediate in the citric acid cycle
14 that ultimately generates CO₂, water, and usable energy. As discussed earlier, the in vivo
15 metabolism studies of THF have shown that CO₂ is the predominant metabolite.

16 In an in vitro experiment with hepatic microsomal preparations from rats, mice, or
17 humans, the only metabolite of THF identified was γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) (DuPont
18 Haskell Laboratory, 2000). The T_{1/2} for disappearance of THF in these reactions was 40 hours
19 for rat microsomes, 28 hours for human microsomes, and 9 hours for mouse microsomes. The
20 data suggest that liver microsomes in mice may have a greater capacity to metabolize THF than
21 do human or rat microsomes. No data are available to confirm whether these relative rates of
22 metabolism by microsomes are predictive of THF metabolism among species in vivo. Further,
23 though no attempt was made to characterize the role of specific metabolizing enzymes, the fact
24 that microsomes were used, in the presence of an NADPH-generating system (DuPont Haskell
25 Laboratory, 2000), strongly suggests that one or more of the CYP450 isoenzymes were involved.

26 The metabolism of THF to GBL is further supported by metabolic studies of p-dioxane, a
27 structural analogue of THF. p-Dioxane-2-one, a lactone with a six-member ring analogous to
28 GBL, has actually been identified as the major urinary metabolite of p-dioxane in rats (Woo et
29 al., 1977). In addition, in vitro studies of structurally related compounds with a THF ring or
30 similar ring structures indicate that there are a number of possible pathways (see Figure 3-1) for
31 the metabolism of THF to GHB, including (1) α -hydroxylation (by microsomal CYP450
32 enzymes) to 5-hydroxy-THF, which can be rapidly converted to GBL and GHB (Woo et al.,
33 1977; Fujita and Suzuoki, 1973); (2) oxidation of THF (by cytosolic enzymes) to
34 4-hydroxybutanal, followed by immediate oxidation to GHB and GBL or reversibly reduced to
35 1,4-butanediol (El Sayed and Sadée, 1983; Roth and Giarman, 1968); and (3) direct oxidation of
36 THF to succinaldehyde (by microsomal CYP450 enzymes)—not shown in Figure 3-1, followed

1 by reversible reduction to 4-hydroxybutanal and oxidation to GBL or GHB in the presence of
2 cytosolic soluble enzymes. The formation of GBL or GHB from succinaldehyde by soluble
3 enzymes could also occur by oxidation to SSA, followed by reversible reduction (El Sayed and
4 Sadée, 1983).

5 The implication of these metabolic intermediates to the overall toxicity of THF is unclear.
6 Many of these intermediates (i.e., 5-hydroxy-THF, 4-hydroxybutanal, 1,4-butanediol,
7 succinaldehyde) are expected to be unstable and rapidly undergo further metabolism to GHB.
8 Studies in rats have shown that 1,4-butanediol is metabolized in the blood and brain to GHB and
9 that GHB is the active intermediate responsible for the central nervous system (CNS) effects of
10 1,4-butanediol (Roth and Giarman, 1968). In fact, in vitro and in vivo studies have shown that
11 GHB can be converted to the neurotransmitter, GABA (Vayer et al., 1985; DeFeudis and Collier,
12 1970), which provides a possible mechanistic link between THF and its potential for causing
13 CNS effects. Appreciable amounts of radioactive-labeled GABA were detected in the brains of
14 mice 60, 120, and 180 minutes after intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection of 1-¹⁴C-GHB (DeFeudis and
15 Collier, 1970). Increased tissue level of GABA and putrescine (the primary source of GABA in
16 many tissues) may also be hypothesized to play a role in the THF-induced cell proliferation and
17 carcinogenicity in the liver (see Section 4.7.3.2).

18 19 **3.4. ELIMINATION**

20 The available human data suggest that expiration is an important route of excretion for
21 THF. In a human occupational study (Ong et al., 1991), workers exposed to THF by the
22 inhalation and dermal routes excreted THF in exhaled air and in the urine. Kageyama (1988)
23 measured exhaled air concentrations of THF in volunteers exposed by the inhalation route. THF
24 was present in the exhaled air for several hours after exposure to a concentration of 200 ppm,
25 suggesting that THF is excreted in exhaled air. Droz et al. (1999) summarized the results from
26 several additional human volunteer studies that support the conclusion that THF is rapidly
27 excreted from the body via exhaled air and urine. Exposure periods were for as long as 8 hours
28 to concentrations as high as 200 ppm. In all cases, THF levels in breath, blood, or urine declined
29 rapidly and reached background levels within a period of approximately 12 hours.

30 Oral dosing studies in animals provide further evidence for the important role that
31 exhaled air plays as a route of excretion for THF. In rats exposed to an oral dose of 50 mg/kg
32 THF, 47% of the oral dose was recovered in the expired air as CO₂, while only about 4% of the
33 radioactivity was detected in the urine and 1% in the feces. In the mice exposed to the same dose
34 of THF, 58–75% of the oral dose was recovered in expired air as CO₂ and 18–25% as volatile
35 organic compounds (VOCs), while 3–5% of the radioactivity was detected in the urine and 1%
36 was detected in the feces. A similar pattern was observed in the animals exposed to the high

1 dose of 500 mg/kg, but relatively less radioactivity, 19–22% as CO₂ in the rats and 36–51% as
2 CO₂ in mice, was recovered in the expired air. Because of some technical difficulties in recovery
3 of VOCs from the expired air, significant losses of trapped VOCs occurred in most of the
4 measurements. Among all the data available for VOCs, the only reliable data were from the
5 mice exposed to the low dose of THF. Nevertheless, the available data indicate that expiration
6 was the major route of excretion of absorbed THF, and CO₂ was the major final product. The
7 study authors suggested that the VOCs in the exhaled air were likely to be parent THF. Urine
8 and feces were relatively minor routes of THF excretion (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998).

9 In the same study (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998), the time course of THF in the
10 plasma of exposed rats and mice was also studied. The results are summarized in Table 3-1. In
11 the rats exposed to the low dose (50 mg/kg), the T_{1/2} of the radioactivity in the plasma was
12 52 hours in the males and 51 hours in the females. Following exposure to the high dose
13 (500 mg/kg) THF, the plasma T_{1/2} was estimated to be 48 and 59 hours, respectively. In the mice
14 exposed to the low dose, the plasma T_{1/2} was 57 hours in the males and 51 hours in the females.
15 Following exposure to the high dose (500 mg/kg) THF, the serum T_{1/2} was 57 and 99 hours,
16 respectively. Based on these data, there were no apparent differences in the plasma T_{1/2} between
17 rats and mice. At the 50 mg/kg dose level, male and female animals had a comparable T_{1/2},
18 while at 500 mg/kg THF the males had shorter plasma half-lives than the females. The half-lives
19 reported in this study are not the biological half-lives of THF but only represent radioactivity
20 measured in plasma and serum. The radioactivity present is likely derivatives of THF that are
21 either covalently bound to cellular macromolecules or have been incorporated into the primary
22 carbon pool. Available data indicate that the biological T_{1/2} of THF is about 5–7 hours. Hara et
23 al. (1987) reported a T_{1/2} of 5.2 hours in rats, following oral administration of 300 mg/kg, and a
24 T_{1/2} of 5.1 hours in rabbits at a dose of 700 mg/kg.

25 The AUCs for the THF-associated radioactivity in the plasma were estimated for the
26 exposed rats and mice in the study conducted by the DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998). In the
27 rats exposed to 50 mg/kg THF, the plasma AUC in males and females was 536 and 320 µg THF
28 equivalents-hour/g plasma, respectively. In rats exposed to 500 mg/kg THF, the plasma AUC in
29 males and females was 2,826 and 1,998 µg THF equivalents-hour/g plasma, respectively (see
30 Table 3-1). At either the low or high doses, the AUC was always higher in the male rats than in
31 female rats. A similar gender difference was observed in mice. In the 50 mg/kg dose group, the
32 plasma AUC was 207 and 157 µg THF equivalents-hour/g plasma. The plasma AUC in males
33 and females was 3,238 and 1,904 in the high-dose group (500 mg/kg), respectively. Based on
34 these findings, the same oral dose of THF results in a higher internal dose of THF and/or its
35 metabolites in male rats or mice than in females of the corresponding species. However, the
36 toxicological implications of this result are difficult to interpret since the AUC reflects a

1 combination of THF and its metabolites, while the toxic moiety has not been clearly identified.
2 Nevertheless, in general, the greater AUC for males would be consistent with a greater degree of
3 systemic dose in males versus females.

4 The AUC data from this study can be used to estimate the body clearance of THF. The
5 clearance was calculated based on the ratio of administered dose/AUC. All the relevant kinetic
6 parameters and estimated clearance values are summarized in Table 3-1. In both rats and mice,
7 females had a higher clearance rate than males. The more rapid clearance (i.e., due to lower
8 AUC values) observed in females might reflect differences in excretion kinetics or alternatively
9 might reflect differences in the degree of THF absorption, since the administered dose was used
10 for this calculation rather than the absorbed dose. The clearance rates in the rats of the low-dose
11 group were lower than the high-dose group, while there were no such differences in the mice.

12 Kawata and Ito (1984) compared the blood and tissue distribution and elimination of
13 THF, following several different inhalation exposure regimens. In male Wistar rats exposed to
14 15,000 ppm (44,250 mg/m³) THF for a single 30-minute exposure, 70–80% of the THF was
15 eliminated from the organs within 1 hour following exposure. After 1 hour, concentration of
16 THF decreased slowly and was almost completely eliminated by 12–13 hours following
17 exposure. In animals that received seven exposures of 15,000 ppm, only 18–39% of THF was
18 eliminated from the organs in 1 hour following exposure, indicating some saturability in the
19 elimination kinetics for these organs at very high concentrations. In these animals, the rate of
20 THF decrease was 31% at 3 hours following last exposure and 68% at 6 hours following last
21 exposure; by 12 hours THF was almost completely eliminated. Similar to the acute dosing
22 studies, THF was nearly completely eliminated from blood and tissues within 12 hours after the
23 last exposure in the 12-week exposure protocol. These data indicate that, for exposure
24 concentrations as high as 15,000 ppm, THF is rapidly eliminated from blood and other tissues.

26 **3.5. BIOACCUMULATION**

27 Two pharmacokinetic studies employed longer-term exposure regimens that provide
28 information useful for assessing the potential for bioaccumulation of THF in tissues. Kawata
29 and Ito (1984) measured tissue levels of THF immediately after the last exposure period
30 following daily inhalation exposures to 3,000 ppm THF for 1 day, 6 weeks, or 12 weeks. Daily
31 levels increased in some tissues, particularly from 1 day to 6 weeks. In the thymus and spleen,
32 tissue levels continued to increase through the 12-week exposure period. These data suggest
33 some potential for tissue accumulation with repeated daily exposure. However, it is notable that
34 even in animals exposed for 12 weeks, tissue levels declined rapidly after the end of the last
35 exposure period (within hours). These data suggest that the rate of uptake of THF is more rapid
36 than the rate of excretion. Therefore, during periods of continuous exposure, there is some

1 potential for tissue levels of THF to accumulate. However, periods of intermittent exposure
2 would allow for clearance of the THF body burden and thus limit the potential bioaccumulation.

3 Elovaara et al. (1984) measured the distribution of THF into the brain and fat tissue of
4 rats exposed to 0, 200, 1,000, or 2,000 ppm (0, 590, 2,950, and 5,900 mg/m³) THF 6 hours/day,
5 5 days/week for 2–18 weeks. As the treatment extended from 2 to 18 weeks, the THF
6 concentrations in both tissues of the exposed rats gradually decreased. The observed decline in
7 brain and fat THF levels suggests that THF may not bioaccumulate in these tissues.

8 Evaluation of human volunteer studies to derive a physiologically based pharmacokinetic
9 model for THF revealed rapid elimination of THF from the body (Droz et al., 1999). The
10 resulting model predicted that no significant accumulation of THF would be expected over the
11 workweek or across workweeks. THF elimination rates observed in inhalation (Elovaara et al.,
12 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984) and oral studies (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998) in animals
13 support this conclusion. Taken together, the data support the general conclusion that THF is not
14 likely to bioaccumulate.

16 **3.6. PHYSIOLOGICALLY BASED PHARMACOKINETIC MODELS**

17 A human physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model has been developed by
18 Droz et al. (1999) to estimate THF concentrations in the blood, breath, and urine, following an
19 inhalation exposure for the purpose of determining biological exposure indices in these media
20 that would equate to an occupational exposure level of 200 ppm THF. The PBPK model was
21 constructed with seven compartments: lungs, muscles and skin, fatty tissue, liver, kidneys, brain,
22 and other tissues. Physiological parameters (tissue volumes, blood flow rates, etc.) were
23 calculated from body weight and height and from physical workload by using formulas
24 previously developed by the author (Droz et al., 1989). Blood-air and tissue-air partition
25 coefficients were estimated from in vitro experiments. THF metabolism was assumed to follow
26 first order kinetics. Urinary excretions were calculated assuming a urine flow of 1 mL/minute
27 and a creatinine excretion rate of 1.4 g/day. The model was validated by using four discrete sets
28 of human exposure data from workers or human volunteer studies. The model provided an
29 adequate fit to the data from three out of four sets of data. The reason for the lack of fit for one
30 of these data sets was not determined. Based on the model predictions, repeated inhalation
31 exposures to 200 ppm THF would yield end-of-the-work-shift levels of THF in biological
32 samples of 5.1 ppm in breath, 57 µmol/L in the blood, and 100 µmol/L in the urine. However,
33 this model does not account for the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic variability in
34 humans and no PBPK models have been developed in animals. Also, there are no comparative
35 pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic studies following exposure to THF by the oral route in

1 humans and animals. Therefore, this model is not adequate for calculating human equivalent
2 exposure concentrations from the available rodent study data.

3 4 **3.7. SUMMARY**

5 Overall, the available data demonstrate that THF is readily absorbed through multiple
6 routes, is systemically distributed, and is rapidly metabolized and excreted.

7 THF is readily absorbed from the respiratory tract, based on the observed rapid increase
8 of THF in biological samples or calculated uptake rates in human studies (Droz et al., 1999; Ong
9 et al., 1991; Kageyama, 1988; Wagner, 1974). Although no human data are available to evaluate
10 the rate or degree of absorption of THF following exposure through the oral route, oral dosing
11 studies in rats and mice show that radiolabeled THF is readily absorbed from the GI tract with
12 wide tissue distribution; however, total recovery of radioactivity in tissues represented only a
13 small fraction of the administered dose (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998). No studies on
14 dermal absorption were identified, but the observed systemic toxicity in a dermal toxicity study
15 in mice and rabbits (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963) demonstrated that THF can be absorbed
16 through the skin.

17 A metabolic pathway has been proposed in which THF is oxidatively metabolized to
18 succinic acid, which being an intermediate in the citric acid cycle, undergoes a series of reactions
19 ultimately leading to the release of CO₂ from the parent molecule. In addition, several
20 intermediate metabolites are expected to be unstable and rapidly undergo further metabolism to
21 GHB which can be converted to the neurotransmitter GABA. Several enzymes, including
22 CYP450, PON1, and dehydrogenases, may be involved in metabolizing THF and some of its
23 intermediate metabolites (see Section 3.3 and Figure 3.1).

24 The available human data suggest that THF is rapidly excreted. Excretion in exhaled air
25 and urine were correlated with exposure concentration in an occupational study (Ong et al.,
26 1991). Human volunteer studies demonstrate that THF is rapidly excreted in exhaled air and
27 urine, with concentrations of THF in these tissues generally returning to background levels
28 within hours of cessation of exposure (Droz et al., 1999; Kageyama, 1988). The rapid excretion
29 of THF observed in human studies is supported by an inhalation study in rats (Kawata and Ito,
30 1984) in which tissue levels of THF decline rapidly during the postexposure period. THF is also
31 rapidly cleared from the body following oral dosing, with exhaled air serving as the primary
32 route of excretion (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1998). Analysis of the mass balance of
33 radioactivity in the exhaled air, excreta, and tissues showed that nearly the entire administered
34 dose was excreted in the exhaled air as CO₂ or volatile organics (possibly unmetabolized THF).
35 The rate of excretion was rapid. The half-lives in the plasma were approximately 50 hours for
36 most groups, although blood and tissue levels of radioactivity decreased rapidly, and tissue levels

1 of radioactivity represented only a small percentage of the administered dose within 168 hours of
2 exposure. Available data indicate that the biological $T_{1/2}$ of THF is about 5–7 hours (Hara et al.,
3 1987).
4

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS

There are a number of human occupational exposure studies and case reports on humans exposed to THF. These human studies identify effects on the nervous system and liver. Most of these studies do not identify THF exposure levels. Also, all of the human studies report coexposures to other chemicals, including solvents that are neurotoxic.

Garnier et al. (1989) reported two cases of occupational exposure to THF. In both cases, the men (ages 35 and 55) worked as plumbers repairing pipes in confined spaces with a glue that contained THF. No exposure information was provided. Symptoms included nausea, headache, dizziness, chest pain, cough, dyspnea, and epigastric pain. In both men, blood count and renal function were normal. However, the serum liver enzymes aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), and γ -glutamyl transferase (GGT) were elevated several times above the normal range. Clinical symptoms resolved in about 2 days and liver enzymes returned to normal within 2 weeks. The authors suggested that THF exposure may result in irritation, CNS effects, and transient liver toxicity in humans.

Emmett (1976) reported the case of a 41-year-old pipe fitter exposed for about 3 months to a mixture of THF and other solvents in a pipe cleaning solution and a pipe glue. Other solvents present in the solution included acetone and cyclohexanone. No information was provided on exposure concentrations. The only effects reported by the patient were a slight rhinorrhea (runny nose) during exposure and a gradual onset, over 10 weeks, of a constant unpleasant smell or loss of sense of smell. No other clinical signs were reported. A neurological exam, radiography of skull and sinuses, and hematological exam were all normal. Within 6 weeks after cessation of exposure, some sense of smell returned. However, by 7 months after the initial diagnosis, sense of smell was still diminished.

Edling (1982) reported the occupational exposure of a shoemaker to a mixture of solvents that included THF, acetone, chloroform, and trichloroethylene. No information on exposure concentrations was provided. In addition, the patient had concurrent exposure to acetylsalicylic acid to treat lumbago (back pain). Clinical chemistry results revealed increased liver enzymes including GGT and ALT. Liver biopsy showed centriacinar fatty change and siderosis.

Juntunen et al. (1984) reported cerebral convulsions in a patient following occupational exposure to both THF and enfluran anesthesia. The patient was a 45-year-old man who worked as a plumber, using a solvent containing THF to insulate the inside of a water piping system. For 2 weeks, the patient had been working with THF in enclosed spaces with no ventilation. No information was provided on the resulting exposure concentration. The patient reported that he

1 had felt unusually tired and had a headache in the week before he was admitted to the hospital
2 for an appendectomy. On awakening from the enfluran anesthesia, the patient had several
3 convulsions. In addition, liver enzymes were slightly elevated following the surgery. The
4 authors concluded that THF exposure was the main contributing factor for the convulsions
5 because the patient was exposed to high concentrations of THF for 2 weeks before the surgery.
6 In addition he had never had epilepsy or neurological disease and his clinical status and
7 computed tomography results were normal.

8 Albrecht et al. (1987) reported a case of autoimmune glomerulonephritis in a plumber
9 working with pipe cement containing THF. The 28-year-old male plumber had been working
10 with pipe cement for over 9 years. The initial symptom was gross hematuria. A needle biopsy
11 of the kidney revealed segmental proliferative glomerulonephritis with immunoglobulin A
12 deposits, capillary adhesions to the Bowman's capsule, and fibrin in the glomerular mesangial
13 deposits. Industrial hygiene monitoring identified 15-minute exposures to THF, ranging from
14 389–757 ppm (1,148–2,233 mg/m³) during periods that pipe cement was in use.

15 The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) (1991) investigated
16 reports of adverse health effects at a plant that manufactured flexible hose. Environmental
17 monitoring was conducted for respirable particulates, respirable silica, THF, total dust, metals,
18 nitrosamines, and other organic compounds. Approximately 35–40 employees were interviewed
19 by NIOSH investigators. In addition, the medical records of six employees who had sought
20 medical attention for a work-related health problem and the death certificates of nine employees
21 who were thought to have had work-related health problems were reviewed by NIOSH
22 investigators. THF was detected in five air samples collected during a sealing operation. The
23 concentrations ranged from 20 to 83 ppm (59–245 mg/m³), but none of the sampling results were
24 above the Occupational Safety and Health Administration standard of 200 ppm. However, the
25 backup sections on the sampling apparatus also contained THF, indicating that breakthrough had
26 occurred and suggesting that the THF exposure concentrations may have been higher. In
27 addition to THF, other organic solvents detected in the air monitoring samples included acetone,
28 toluene, methyl ethyl ketone, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane. The interviewed employees reported a
29 variety of symptoms, including eye and respiratory tract irritation, headaches, lightheadedness,
30 and drowsiness. The authors suggested that these symptoms may be related to solvent exposure
31 but could not associate specific symptoms with individual chemicals.

32 Horiuchi et al. (1967) evaluated the health of workers employed in a vinyl chloride hose-
33 manufacturing facility where THF was used as an adhesive. THF was detected in workplace air
34 samples at concentrations as high as 1,000 ppm (2,950 mg/m³). Workers who handled THF
35 reported fatigue in the lower extremities. Clinical findings included decreased specific gravity of

1 whole blood (more predominant in females), decreased white blood cell count, increased serum
2 ALT activity, palpable liver, and hypotension.

3 Two human dermal THF exposure studies were identified. A study by BASF (1938) did
4 not observe contact dermatitis or sensitization in dermal tests in 196 volunteers exposed to THF
5 (exposure concentration not reported by study authors). Hofmann and Oettel (1954) reported
6 that THF applied to the skin of six people produced irritation that was more severe when THF
7 was allowed to evaporate. The authors concluded that THF itself was nonirritating, and the
8 irritation was caused by impurities that remained after THF had evaporated away. No additional
9 information was provided to evaluate the adequacy of this study.

11 **4.2. SUBCHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN** 12 **ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION**

13 **4.2.1. Subchronic Studies**

14 **4.2.1.1. Oral Studies**

15 No subchronic studies in animals by the oral route of exposure were identified.

17 **4.2.1.2. Inhalation Studies**

18 Horiguchi et al. (1984) evaluated the subchronic inhalation toxicity of THF in rats. Male
19 Sprague-Dawley rats (11–12/group) were exposed to THF vapors 5 days/week, 4 hours/day for
20 12 weeks. Two experiments using different concentrations were conducted. THF concentrations
21 for the first experiment were 0, 200, or 1,000 ppm (0, 590, or 2,950 mg/m³) and for the second
22 experiment were 0, 100, or 5,000 ppm (0, 295, or 14,750 mg/m³). Body weights and clinical
23 signs of intoxication were observed daily during the exposure period. Rats were sacrificed on
24 the second day following termination of exposure. Blood was drawn for hematological and
25 serum chemistry evaluation. Major organs were weighed and evaluated histopathologically.
26 Body weight in rats exposed to 5,000 ppm was significantly lower than controls for the entire
27 exposure period; no differences from controls were observed in the other treated groups.
28 Animals in the 5,000 ppm group displayed signs of local irritation and CNS effects, which were
29 described by the study authors as similar to those observed for the acute study (Horiguchi et al.,
30 1984). These local irritation and CNS effects were reported as moderating with continued
31 exposure. Serum AST was statistically significantly increased above controls (by 18–50%) at
32 exposures ≥ 200 ppm; however, the magnitude of the increase was minimal and was not
33 dependent on the exposure level (the highest increase was 50% greater than controls at 1,000
34 ppm while at 5,000 ppm it only increased by 18%). Compared to the control values, the
35 following parameters were also changed in the 1,000 and/or 5,000 ppm exposure groups. At
36 1,000 and 5,000 ppm, cholinesterase was slightly but statistically significantly increased by 8 and

1 15%, respectively, while blood sugar was statistically significantly decreased by 20 and 39%,
2 respectively. Serum ALT, cholesterol, and bilirubin were statistically significantly increased
3 only in the 5,000 ppm group (by 100, 44, and 46%, respectively). White blood cell count was
4 significantly decreased (by about 24%) in the 5,000 ppm group compared with controls.
5 Relative organ weights were significantly increased (by 7–28%) only in the 5,000 ppm group,
6 including brain, lung, liver, pancreas, and kidney, while the relative spleen weight was decreased
7 (by 13%). All histopathological findings were comparable between treated and control groups.
8 Based on body weight, organ weight changes, local irritation and CNS effects, and serum
9 chemistry parameter changes, EPA identified 5,000 ppm (14,750 mg/m³) as the study lowest-
10 observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) and the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) as
11 1,000 ppm (2,950 mg/m³). The results of Horiguchi et al. (1984) were also reported in an earlier
12 Japanese publication from the same laboratory (Katahira et al., 1982).

13 In an NTP subchronic inhalation study (NTP, 1998; Chhabra et al., 1990), F344/N rats
14 and B6C3F₁ mice (10/sex/group) were exposed to target concentrations of 0, 66, 200, 600, 1,800,
15 or 5,000 ppm THF vapor (0, 195, 590, 1,770, 5,310, or 14,750 mg/m³) 6 hours/day, 5 days/week
16 for 90 days. Animals were observed for morbidity and mortality, body weight, and clinical
17 observations. Within 24 hours after last exposure, animals were euthanized, and blood and
18 tissues were collected. All major tissues were fixed in formalin and processed.
19 Histopathological examination was performed on all tissues from the high-dose group and
20 controls and on all gross lesions and target tissues from all dose groups. Organ weights were
21 measured for heart, liver, lung, right kidney, spleen, and thymus. Standard hematology and
22 clinical parameters were evaluated in rats only. Thymus and liver weights and relative weights
23 are summarized in Table 4-1.

24

Table 4-1. Changes in absolute and relative thymus and liver weights of F344/N rats and B6C3F₁ mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF^a

	Concentration (ppm)					
	0	66	200	600	1,800	5,000
Male rats						
Body weight (g)	361 ± 6	353 ± 7	368 ± 11	364 ± 6	372 ± 9	343 ± 7
Thymus weight (g)	0.36 ± 0.02	0.35 ± 0.01	0.33 ± 0.01	0.35 ± 0.01	0.33 ± 0.02	0.28 ± 0.02 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	1.00 ± 0.03	1.00 ± 0.03	0.92 ± 0.015	0.95 ± 0.04	0.88 ± 0.03 ^b	0.81 ± 0.04 ^c
Liver weight (g)	12.65 ± 0.65	11.50 ± 0.49	12.46 ± 0.41	12.40 ± 0.42	12.91 ± 0.38	12.80 ± 0.31
Relative weight (mg/g)	34.92 ± 1.34	32.53 ± 0.85	33.84 ± 0.29	34.04 ± 0.79	34.72 ± 0.45	37.28 ± 0.57 ^b
Female rats						
Body weight (g)	205 ± 5	207 ± 5	205 ± 4	210 ± 3	209 ± 4	214 ± 3
Thymus weight (g)	0.27 ± 0.01	0.26 ± 0.02	0.26 ± 0.01	0.25 ± 0.02	0.26 ± 0.01	0.21 ± 0.01 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	1.29 ± 0.04	1.26 ± 0.06	1.26 ± 0.04	1.17 ± 0.06	1.25 ± 0.04	0.99 ± 0.03 ^c
Liver weight (g)	6.62 ± 0.13	6.43 ± 0.17	6.32 ± 0.19	6.63 ± 0.22	6.71 ± 0.19	7.78 ± 0.17 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	32.36 ± 0.81	31.05 ± 0.69	30.76 ± 0.59	31.52 ± 1.08	32.02 ± 0.54	36.41 ± 0.87 ^c
Male mice						
Body weight (g)	36.7 ± 0.8	36.9 ± 0.4	35.8 ± 0.7	36.3 ± 0.7	36.6 ± 0.8	32.7 ± 1.0 ^c
Thymus weight (g)	0.047 ± 0.003	0.045 ± 0.003	0.042 ± 0.002	0.039 ± 0.001 ^b	0.036 ± 0.003 ^c	0.027 ± 0.002 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	1.27 ± 0.06	1.23 ± 0.08	1.17 ± 0.05	1.08 ± 0.05 ^b	0.99 ± 0.07 ^c	0.81 ± 0.05 ^c
Liver weight (g)	1.613 ± 0.037	1.667 ± 0.022	1.695 ± 0.037	1.722 ± 0.031 ^b	1.789 ± 0.035 ^c	1.964 ± 0.060 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	44.00 ± 0.57	45.24 ± 0.27	47.28 ± 0.37 ^c	47.52 ± 0.60 ^c	48.94 ± 0.81 ^c	60.03 ± 0.33 ^c
Female mice						
Body weight (g)	32.4 ± 1.0	32.2 ± 0.6	33.3 ± 1.1	32.5 ± 0.7	33.1 ± 1.1	33.3 ± 1.1
Thymus weight (g)	0.051 ± 0.003	0.055 ± 0.003	0.056 ± 0.002	0.053 ± 0.002	0.052 ± 0.003	0.046 ± 0.003
Relative weight (mg/g)	1.57 ± 0.09	1.71 ± 0.08	1.71 ± 0.10	1.64 ± 0.06	1.59 ± 0.11	1.36 ± 0.08
Liver weight (g)	1.592 ± 0.036	1.574 ± 0.035	1.609 ± 0.034	1.551 ± 0.034	1.733 ± 0.045 ^b	1.814 ± 0.074 ^c
Relative weight (mg/g)	49.38 ± 0.94	48.95 ± 0.92	48.66 ± 1.30	47.79 ± 0.60	52.51 ± 1.22 ^b	54.42 ± 0.96 ^c

^aOrgan weights and relative organ weights are, respectively, in g and mg organ weight/g BW (mean ± standard error). All group sizes are 10 animals/group except for male mice in the 5,000 ppm group where N = 7.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

^c $p \leq 0.01$.

Source: Adapted from NTP (1998).

- 1
- 2 In F344/N rats, body weight and survival were not affected by THF exposure.
- 3 Immediately after exposure, clinical signs of ataxia, described as irregular movement with lack
- 4 of coordination, were observed in both male and female rats at 5,000 ppm only. In male and
- 5 female rats at 5,000 ppm, absolute and relative thymus (Table 4-1) and spleen weights were

1 statistically significantly decreased. In the 5,000 ppm exposure group, there were statistically
2 significant increases in absolute and relative liver weights of female rats (by 17 and 13%,
3 respectively) and in relative weights of male rat liver (by 7%), kidney (by 8%) and lung (by
4 15%). Several hematological parameters in both male and female rats were significantly
5 increased at 5,000 ppm, including RBC counts, hemoglobin, volume of packed red cells, mean
6 corpuscular volume, mean corpuscular hemoglobin (males only), segmented neutrophil count
7 (males only), and platelet counts (females only). In the 5,000 ppm exposure group, male and
8 female rats had increased levels of serum bile acids (by 70 and 80%, respectively) but the
9 increase was statistically significant only in females; blood urea nitrogen and creatinine were
10 also significantly decreased (by about 20%) in females. In the absence of cholestatic injury or
11 hepatocellular necrosis (both alkaline phosphatase and ALT were normal) the change in bile
12 acids was considered consistent with decreased or altered hepatocellular function (NTP, 1998).
13 The only histopathological lesions observed in rats occurred in the forestomach at 5,000 ppm.
14 Acanthosis (increased thickness) was found in 5/10 males and 8/10 females, and suppurative
15 inflammation of the forestomach was found in 2/10 males and 4/10 females. However, the
16 authors concluded that forestomach lesions were minimal inflammatory changes resulting from
17 direct contact of THF ingested during the exposure period, rather than a systemic effect of
18 inhaled THF. Based on observation of clinical signs, changes in organ weights, hematological
19 effects, and clinical chemistry findings, EPA identified a concentration of 5,000 ppm
20 ($14,750 \text{ mg/m}^3$) as a LOAEL and 1,800 ppm ($5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$) as a NOAEL in F344/N rats.

21 In B6C3F₁ mice, body weights were similar across groups, except for an 11% decrease in
22 high dose males. Survival in female mice was not affected by THF exposure for 14 weeks, while
23 three high-dose males died in weeks 2, 4, or 8 (NTP, 1998). Two male deaths were attributed to
24 suppurative pyelonephritis, while the third (in week 4) was not explained. Male and female mice
25 at both 1,800 and 5,000 ppm showed clinical signs of CNS toxicity characterized as narcosis
26 during exposure. At 5,000 ppm, mice were in a stupor for 2 hours following the exposure
27 period; at 1,800 ppm, mice were fully awake when chamber doors were opened following
28 exposure. However, no incidence data were reported for CNS effects. In male mice,
29 concentration-related trends included increasing relative liver weight starting at concentrations of
30 200 ppm (7.5% above control, $p < 0.05$) and both absolute and relative liver weights were
31 statistically significantly increased by 7–36% at concentrations of ≥ 600 ppm (Table 4-1). In
32 addition, absolute and relative thymus weights were dose-dependently decreased (by 15–36%) at
33 concentrations of ≥ 600 ppm. Absolute and relative spleen weights were significantly decreased
34 (by 31–38%) at 5,000 ppm only (not shown). In female mice, absolute and relative liver weights
35 were statistically significantly increased (by 6–14%) at 1,800 and 5,000 ppm. Absolute and
36 relative weights of spleen, lung, and heart were all significantly decreased at 5,000 ppm (not

1 shown). Histopathological lesions in mice were observed in liver, uterus, and adrenal gland
 2 (Table 4-2).
 3

Table 4-2. Incidences of selected nonneoplastic lesions in B6C3F₁ mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF^a

	Concentration (ppm)					
	0	66	200	600	1,800	5,000
Male mice						
Liver						
Cytomegaly, Centrilobular	0	– ^b	–	–	1 (1.0) ^c	7 ^{**} (2.0)
Female mice						
Adrenal Cortex						
Degeneration, X-zone	0	–	–	–	0	10 ^{**} (2.0)
Liver						
Cytomegaly, Centrilobular	0	–	–	–	0	10 ^{**} (1.0)
Uterus						
Atrophy	0	–	–	–	0	10 ^{**} (2.0)

^aAll examined group sizes are 10 animals/group.

^bTissue not examined.

^cAverage severity grade of lesions in affected animals: 1=minimal, 2=mild, 3=moderate, 4=marked.

^{**} Significantly different ($p \leq 0.01$) from the control group by the Fisher exact test.

Source: Adapted from NTP (1998).

4
 5 Liver centrilobular cytotomegaly was observed in 7/10 male mice (graded mild) and
 6 10/10 female mice (graded minimal) at 5,000 ppm (statistically significant) and 1/10 male mice
 7 (graded minimal) at 1,800 ppm. In addition, 10/10 female mice at 5,000 ppm demonstrated
 8 uterine atrophy and degenerative changes of the adrenal cortex. EPA identified the LOAEL for
 9 this study as 1,800 ppm (5,310 mg/m³) based on statistically significant liver effects and clinical
 10 signs of toxicity (narcosis); the NOAEL is 600 ppm (1,770 mg/m³).

11 BASF (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) evaluated a series of endpoints in male F344
 12 rats (6/group plus 5/group) and female B6C3F₁ mice (10/group plus 5) in tissues for which THF-
 13 treated animals developed tumors in the NTP cancer bioassay (NTP, 1998). Animals were
 14 placed in one of three groups that were exposed 6 hours/day for either 5 consecutive days,
 15 5 consecutive days followed by a 21-day observation period, or 20 consecutive days over a
 16 period of approximately 28 days. Test animals were exposed nose only to average THF

1 concentrations of 0, 598, 1,811, or 5,382 mg/m³ (0, 199, 604, or 1,794 ppm), corresponding to
2 the concentrations used in the NTP (1998) cancer bioassay. Concentrations adjusted for
3 continuous exposure were 0, 107, 323, or 961 mg/m³. For the animals in each of the four
4 concentration groups, a full necropsy was done, including histopathological evaluation of the
5 kidney (rat), liver (mouse), and uterus (mouse). No clinical effects, body weight changes, kidney
6 weight changes, or gross pathology related to THF exposures were reported for male rats. In the
7 low-concentration group, no gross or histopathological effects were observed. No clinical effects
8 or gross pathology changes related to the THF exposures were reported for female mice. In mice
9 exposed for 5 days, absolute and relative uterus weights were decreased in the high-dose group.
10 In mice exposed for 5 days and followed for a 21-day recovery period, relative uterus weights
11 were decreased (up to 21%) and appeared to decrease in a concentration-dependent manner,
12 although this decrease was not statistically significant. In mice exposed for 20 days, statistically
13 significant increases in absolute body weight (5%), absolute liver weight (11%), and relative
14 liver weight (6%) were reported. The absolute and relative uterus weights were decreased by 11
15 and 15%, respectively. None of the uterus weight changes for any of the groups were
16 statistically significant. No treatment-related histopathological effects were observed in the
17 uterus at any concentration. Histopathological effects in the form of fatty phanerosis (unmasking
18 of previously invisible fat in the cytoplasm), especially in zones 3 (centrilobular) and 2
19 (midzonal), were observed in the livers of mice exposed to THF for 5 days or 20 days, but not in
20 mice that had 5 days of THF exposure followed by a 21-days recovery period. Specifically, the
21 study authors reported that fatty phanerosis was present in 5/10 and 10/10 animals exposed for 5
22 consecutive days at the mid and high THF concentration, respectively. Similar fatty changes
23 were also seen in livers from all mice that were exposed for 20 days to the high THF
24 concentration. It should be noted that “fatty phanerosis” is an obsolete term (Popjak, 1945) and
25 that “fatty infiltration,” “fatty degeneration,” or “fatty change” may be more appropriate to
26 describe the morphological manifestation of altered fat metabolism of the parenchyma cells. The
27 report indicated that there were no additional liver changes including cloudy swelling, vacuolar
28 degeneration, or necrosis. Other histopathological changes in the high-concentration 5-day
29 exposure group included a change in the hepatocyte cytoplasm to a more homogeneously
30 eosinophilic appearance as compared with hepatocytes in control livers.

31 Kawata and Ito (1984) evaluated the health effects of THF following several different
32 inhalation exposure regimens. Male Wistar rats (5/control group and 25/experimental group)
33 were exposed to 15,000 ppm (44,250 mg/m³) THF for a single 30-minute exposure or for seven
34 30-minute exposures. In addition, rats were exposed to 3,000 ppm (8,850 mg/m³) THF vapor for
35 1 hour/day, 5 days/week for 12 weeks. Animals were observed for clinical signs and body
36 weight. Blood was collected for serum chemistry analysis from animals exposed to 3,000 ppm

1 only. The following tissues were collected for histopathology: brain, thymus, lung, heart, liver,
2 kidney, and spleen. Animals exposed to 15,000 ppm developed clinical signs of face-washing,
3 shaking head, and rubbing face with paws. These behaviors were weaker and had shorter
4 duration compared with those observed in rats that received repeated exposures (either seven
5 30-minute exposures to 15,000 or 3,000 ppm for 12 weeks). In addition, rats receiving seven
6 exposures to 15,000 ppm developed irritation of skin and mucous membranes as evidenced by
7 severe salivation and nasal discharge. Rats exposed to 3,000 ppm for 12 weeks also developed
8 irritation symptoms that were milder than those observed at 15,000 ppm. No effects on body
9 weight were observed after either single or multiple exposures to 15,000 ppm. However, by the
10 fourth week of exposure, rats exposed to 3,000 ppm had significantly reduced body weight
11 compared with controls. Serum chemistry parameters were comparable between treated and
12 control animals. No histopathological lesions were observed in either of the groups exposed to
13 15,000 ppm. In the animals exposed to 3,000 ppm, histopathological lesions were observed in
14 both lungs and kidney. Papillary hyperplasia and catarrhal (inflammation of mucus membranes)
15 degeneration were observed in lungs and bronchial epithelium. Protein casts and hyaline droplet
16 degeneration were observed in the kidney tubule lumen epithelium in kidneys. Based on lung
17 and kidney histopathological lesions, EPA identified 3,000 ppm (8,850 mg/m³) as a LOAEL; a
18 NOAEL was not established.

19 BASF (1938) investigated the subchronic effects of THF exposure in dogs. Four dogs
20 (strain and sex not specified) were exposed by inhalation to THF vapor at a concentration of
21 200 ppm (590 mg/m³) 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 9 weeks, followed by exposure to a
22 concentration of 366 ppm (1,080 mg/m³) 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 3 weeks. At the end of
23 the 12 weeks, two of the four dogs were exposed on 2 successive days to a THF concentration of
24 approximately 2,100 ppm (5,250 mg/m³). Blood pressure was measured in dogs in the morning
25 and afternoon for a 4-week control period and then before and after each daily exposure during
26 the 12-week exposure period. Hematology, urinalysis, and limited pathological evaluations were
27 also completed. Pulse pressure was decreased in 3/4 dogs following exposure to 200 ppm during
28 weeks 3-4 of the study. In addition, increasing the THF concentration to 366 ppm resulted in a
29 decrease in blood pressure compared to the control period in 3/4 dogs. In the two dogs exposed
30 to 2,100 ppm THF, a “sharp drop” in systolic, diastolic, and pulse pressure was reported by the
31 study authors after the second day of exposure. No signs of narcosis or eye or respiratory tract
32 irritation were observed in these two dogs. In one dog, hemoglobin decreased and white blood
33 cells increased compared to the control levels. However, examination of the urine did not reveal
34 any abnormality in kidney function. No gross or microscopic pathology was observed in the
35 heart, lungs, spleen, pancreas, or kidneys of any of the dogs. Based on alterations in blood
36 pressure, the study authors (BASF, 1938) reported a LOAEL of 200 ppm (590 mg/m³).

1
2 **4.2.2. Chronic Studies and Cancer Bioassays**

3 **4.2.2.1. Oral**

4 No chronic studies in animals by the oral route of exposure were identified.
5

6 **4.2.2.2. Inhalation**

7 Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the effects of a 6-month inhalation
8 exposure on rats. Male rats (20/group, strain not specified) in a single exposure group were
9 exposed to air concentrations of 1–2 mg/L (1,000–2,000 mg/m³) 4 hours/day, 7 days/week for
10 6 months. Endpoints evaluated included clinical signs, body weight changes, blood cell count,
11 blood pressure, and functional condition of the neurovascular system, liver, and kidney. At the
12 end of the 6-month treatment period, animals were sacrificed and histopathological examination
13 of major organs was conducted. No effects were observed on behavior, body weight, liver and
14 kidney function, or neuromuscular irritability of treated rats compared with controls. Within 2–
15 3 months of treatment, exposed rats developed increased numbers of leukocytes, which remained
16 elevated compared with controls for the remainder of the experimental period. After 3–
17 4 months, blood pressure in treated rats was reduced compared to controls, and this observation
18 continued for the remainder of the treatment period. Histopathological lesions included mild
19 hypertrophy in the muscle fibers of the bronchi walls and arteries of lungs and spleen. Because
20 of poor reporting of this study, no NOAEL or LOAEL can be identified.

21 NTP (1998) reported on the chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity of THF inhalation
22 exposure in rats and mice. In the 2-year study, groups of F344/N rats and B6C3F₁ mice
23 (50/sex/group) were exposed to 0, 200, 600, or 1,800 ppm (0, 590, 1,770, or 5,310 mg/m³) THF
24 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 105 weeks. Survival of treated rats was comparable to chamber
25 controls at all exposure levels. Neither mean body weight differences nor clinical findings
26 related to THF exposure were reported for either male or female rats. Pathology noted at
27 sacrifice in male rats included apparent increases of renal tubular epithelial adenoma (at 600 and
28 1,800 ppm) and two renal tubular epithelial carcinomas (at 1,800 ppm), which, when combined
29 with the adenomas, suggested a treatment-related trend. . The incidences of adenoma or
30 carcinoma in the 600 and 1,800 ppm males exceeded the historical range for chamber controls in
31 the 2-year NTP (1998) inhalation studies, and the overall trend was statistically significant
32 (p=0.037). Table 4-3 summarizes the incidence of neoplastic and nonneoplastic changes in the
33 kidney of male rats. No treatment-related changes in the incidence of neoplastic or
34 nonneoplastic lesions in other tissues in the male or female rats were observed.
35

Table 4-3. Renal findings in male F344/N rats exposed to THF for 2 years

	Control	200 ppm	600 ppm	1,800 ppm
Number of animals examined	50	50	50	50
Nephropathy, chronic	48 ^a (3.0) ^b	50 (2.9)	50 (3.1)	50 (3.0)
Hyperplasia	7 (3.4) ^b	5 (3.6)	6 (2.5)	7 (3.3)
Mineralization	8 (16%) ^c	7 (14%)	2 (4%)	5 (10%)
Adenoma	1/50 (2%)	1/50 (2%)	4/50 (8%)	3/50 (6%)
Carcinoma	0/50 (0%)	0/50 (0%)	0/50 (0%)	2/50 (4%)
Adenoma or carcinoma ^d	1/50 (2%)	1/50 (2%)	4/50 (8%)	5/50 (10%)
Adjusted rate ^e	8.3 %	16.7%	18.8%	38.3%
First incidence (days)	733 (T) ^f	733 (T)	631	668
Logistic regression test ^g	<i>p</i> = 0.037	<i>p</i> = 0.602	<i>p</i> = 0.159	<i>p</i> = 0.065

^aNumber of animals with lesions.

^bAverage severity of lesions in affected animals: 1 = minimal; 2 = mild; 3 = moderate; 4 = marked.

^cPercent affected.

^dHistorical incidence for 2-year inhalation studies with chamber controls: 6/652 (0.9 ± 1.3%); historical control range, 0–4%.

^eKaplan-Meier estimated tumor incidence at the end of the study, incorporating an adjustment for intercurrent mortality.

^fT = terminal sacrifice.

^gIn the control column are the *p* values associated with the trend test. In the exposed group column are the *p* values corresponding to the pair-wise comparison between the controls and the exposed group.

Sources: Adapted from Chhabra et al. (1998); NTP (1998).

1
2 No treatment-related effects on survival or clinical observations were noted in female
3 mice. Several statistically significant pathological changes were reported. These included
4 concentration-related trends in hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma (*p* < 0.001). An increase in
5 liver necrosis was also observed in females exposed to 1,800 ppm THF. Table 4-4 summarizes
6 the incidence of neoplastic and nonneoplastic changes in the livers of female mice.
7

Table 4-4. Liver findings in female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to THF for 2 years

	Control	200 ppm	600 pm	1,800 ppm
Number of animals examined	50	50	50	48
Eosinophilic focus	7 ^a	9	7	11
Necrosis	3 (2.0) ^b	0	0	7 (1.9)
Adenoma	12/50 (24%) ^c	17/50 (34%)	18/50 (36%)	31/48 (65%)
Logistic regression test ^d	$p < 0.001$	$p = 0.249$	$p = 0.188$	$p < 0.001$
Carcinoma	6/50 (12%)	10/50 (20%)	10/50 (20%)	16/48 (33%)
Adenoma or carcinoma ^e	17/50 (34%)	24/50 (48%)	26/50 (52%)	41/48 (85%)
Adjusted rate ^f	46.3%	61.3%	69.1%	93.0%
First incidence (days)	478	552	469	399
Logistic regression test	$p < 0.001$	$p = 0.188$	$p = 0.086$	$p < 0.001$

^aNumber of animals with lesion.

^bAverage severity of lesions in affected animals: 1, minimal; 2, mild; 3, moderate; 4, marked.

^cPercent affected.

^dIn the control column are the p values associated with the trend test. In the exposed group column are the p values corresponding to the pair-wise comparison between the controls and that of the exposed group.

^eHistorical incidence: 200/937 (21.3% ± 11.9%); range, 3–54%.

^fKaplan-Meier estimated tumor incidence at the end of the study, incorporating an adjustment for intercurrent mortality.

Sources: Adapted from Chhabra et al. (1998); NTP (1998).

1
2 In male mice, mean survival of the 1,800 ppm exposed group was significantly less than
3 chamber controls (average life span of 456 versus 689 days). As a result, the number of male
4 mice available for evaluation of neoplastic changes at the termination of the study was small
5 (12 animals compared to 32 animals in the control group). The only clinical observation was
6 narcosis in male mice exposed to THF at 1,800 ppm that lasted up to 1 hour following exposure.
7 During periods of narcosis, the preputial fur was wet with urine, a condition that was thought to
8 increase urogenital tract lesions and possibly lead to decreased survival. The lower survival rate
9 and pathology findings, including bone marrow and lymph node hyperplasia, hematopoietic
10 proliferation of the spleen, and thymic atrophy, were considered by the study authors (NTP,
11 1998) to be secondary to the urogenital tract inflammation. Although the number of male mice
12 surviving to termination was small, statistical analyses for early mortality by NTP (1998) did not
13 indicate that there was a treatment-related effect of THF on the incidence of liver tumors in male
14 mice. Overall the only effect observed was clinical signs of toxicity (narcosis) in male mice at
15 1,800 ppm (5,310 mg/m³).

16 Under the conditions of this 2-year bioassay, the NTP (1998) concluded that there was
17 *some evidence* of carcinogenic activity of THF in male F344/N rats due to increased incidences
18 of adenoma or carcinoma of the kidney. There was *clear evidence* of carcinogenic activity of

1 THF in female B6C3F₁ mice due to increased incidences of hepatocellular adenomas or
2 carcinomas.

3

4 **4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY STUDIES—ORAL AND** 5 **INHALATION**

6 **4.3.1. Oral**

7 BASF (1994) reported the results of a one-generation reproductive toxicity range-finding
8 study in rats given THF in drinking water. Male and female Wistar rats (10/sex/dose) were
9 given THF at concentrations of 0, 4,000, 8,000, or 12,000 ppm in the drinking water for 7 weeks
10 prior to mating and throughout cohabitation, gestation, and lactation. THF intake values
11 estimated from measured water consumption and body weights are shown in Table 4-5. The F0
12 females were allowed to litter and rear pups (F1 generation) for 4 days postpartum, at which time
13 the litters were culled to eight pups/litter (ideally four of each sex). Culled pups were sacrificed
14 and examined for gross pathologic lesions, and the surviving F1 pups were sacrificed after
15 weaning on postnatal day (PND) 21. Clinical chemistry, hematology, and urinalysis parameters
16 were measured in the F0 animals near the end of the study (approximately 12 weeks from
17 initiating exposure), after which the F0 animals were sacrificed and assessed for gross pathology.
18 Key treatment-related findings are also summarized in Table 4-5.

19

Table 4-5. Selected findings from one-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water

Generation, sex	Parameter ^a	Concentration (ppm)			
		0	4,000	8,000	12,000
F0 Generation					
Males	THF intake (mg/kg-day)	0	444	795	1,107
Females	THF intake (mg/kg-day):				
	Premating	0	467	798	1,088
	Gestation	0	434	758	1,139
	Lactation	0	714	1264	1,847
	All periods	0	503	890	1,240
Males	Food consumption (g/day)	28.3 ± 1.81	28.1 ± 1.87	27.0 ± 1.57	25.9 ± 1.79 ^b
Females	Food consumption (g/day)	19.9 ± 0.54	20.5 ± 0.72	18.8 ± 0.67	19.6 ± 0.62
Males	Water consumption (g/day)	28.2 ± 1.80	26.8 ± 1.91	23.7 ± 1.60 ^b	21.5 ± 1.94 ^b
Females	Water consumption (g/day)	21.1 ± 0.92	19.8 ± 1.09	16.2 ± 0.73 ^b	15.1 ± 0.87 ^b
Males	Body weight (g)	355.4 ± 31.61	356.7 ± 32.09	342.0 ± 46.72	327.0 ± 34.32
Females	Body weight gain (g)	104.6 ± 14.62	115.7 ± 15.75	100.9 ± 9.94	104.4 ± 12.42
Males	Absolute kidney weight (g)	3.071 ± 0.178	3.032 ± 0.223	3.101 ± 0.289	3.141 ± 0.302
Females	Absolute kidney weight (g)	2.012 ± 0.157	2.115 ± 0.202	2.036 ± 0.12	2.153 ± 0.167
Males	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.654 ± 0.047	0.647 ± 0.021	0.680 ± 0.036	0.705 ± 0.049 ^b
Females	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.717 ± 0.034	0.735 ± 0.035	0.775 ± 0.04 ^b	0.783 ± 0.048 ^b
F1 Generation (pups)					
Males	Body weight gain (g) PND 4-21	44.0 ± 3.16	42.4 ± 3.52	40.6 ± 3.18 ^b	37.6 ± 5.33 ^b
Females	Body weight gain (g) PND 4-21	42.7 ± 3.50	40.3 ± 2.60	38.0 ± 3.26 ^b	36.2 ± 4.44 ^b

^aAll values except for THF intake are shown as mean ± standard deviation (SD); THF intake shown as means.

^bStatistically different ($p \leq 0.05$) from controls.

Source: BASF (1994).

1
2 Food consumption was statistically significantly reduced in the high-dose F0 males and
3 in the mid-dose F0 females. Water consumption was statistically significantly decreased in both
4 sexes at the mid- and high-doses. No mortalities were recorded in either the F0 or F1 rats at any
5 exposure concentration. No effects were observed for any measured reproductive endpoint.
6 However, relative kidney weights were statistically significantly increased in high-dose F0
7 males and in mid- and high-dose F0 females. In the F1 generation, numbers of pups, sex ratio,
8 and viability/mortality were comparable to controls. Mean body weight gains of both male and
9 female F1 pups were statistically significantly decreased in both the mid- and high-dose groups.
10 The NOAEL for this study was 571 mg/kg-day and the LOAEL is 1005 based on decreased pup

1 body weight gain and using time-weighted average maternal THF intake during gestation and
2 lactation.

3 The results from this range-finding study were used to select dose levels for a two-
4 generation developmental and reproductive toxicity study of THF administered to rats in
5 drinking water (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996). Wistar rats (25/sex/group) received THF in
6 their drinking water at concentrations of 0, 1,000, 3,000, or 9,000 ppm for 70 days prior to
7 mating and throughout cohabitation, gestation, and lactation. THF intake values estimated from
8 measured water consumption and body weights are shown in Table 4-6. Before weaning,
9 25 F1 pups/sex/group were randomly selected to be the F1 parental animals. The remaining
10 F1 pups were sacrificed. After the F1 generation pups were weaned, the F0 animals were
11 sacrificed. The F1 animals were exposed continuously to THF at the same concentrations as
12 their parents from weaning and throughout cohabitation, gestation, and lactation. THF intake
13 values estimated from measured water consumption and body weights are shown in Table 4-6.

14 Endpoints evaluated in F0 and F1 parental animals included food and water consumption,
15 body weight, mortality, and clinical signs. In addition, necropsy was performed on all parental
16 animals at sacrifice, and organ weights were obtained for kidney, liver, testes, and epididymis.
17 Histopathology was performed on all gross lesions, liver, kidney, reproductive organs, and GI
18 organs of sacrificed parental animals. Reproductive endpoints evaluated include mating index,
19 fertility index, gestation index, and live birth index. Litter/delivery endpoints for both F1 and F2
20 generations included total number of pups, number of live and stillborn pups, sex ratio, clinical
21 signs, body weight, viability index, and lactation index. In addition, pups were evaluated for
22 developmental stages (pinna unfolding, opening of auditory canal, opening of eyes) and
23 behavioral tests (grip reflex, acoustic startle, pupil constriction). Culled pups, surplus pups, and
24 all pups that died before weaning were assessed macroscopically and, if abnormalities were
25 found, were evaluated by skeletal staining and histological processing of the head. Key
26 treatment-related findings are summarized in Table 4-6.

27

Table 4-6. Selected findings from a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water

Sex	Parameter ^a	Concentration (ppm)			
		0	1,000	3,000	9,000
F0 Generation					
Males	THF intake (mg/kg-day)	0	91	268	714

Table 4-6. Selected findings from a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water

Sex	Parameter ^a	Concentration (ppm)			
		0	1,000	3,000	9,000
Females	THF intake (mg/kg-day):				
	Premating	0	104	301	742
	Gestation	0	104	288	790
	Lactation	0	166	478	1,365
	All periods	0	112	322	835
Males	Food consumption (g/day)	27.3 ± 1.35	27.2 ± 1.39	27.0 ± 1.48	26.5 ± 1.42
Females	Food consumption (g/day):				
	Premating	19.9 ± 0.61	20.0 ± 0.79	19.6 ± 0.73	18.3 ± 0.71 ^d
	Gestation	25.0 ± 1.03	25.1 ± 1.28	24.4 ± 1.26	23.4 ± 1.38 ^d
	Lactation	47.8 ± 12.34	47.4 ± 10.08	46.6 ± 10.17	46.0 ± 9.46 ^d
Males	Water consumption (g/day)	26.9 ± 1.35	25.8 ± 1.12	25.1 ± 1.03	22.0 ± 0.99 ^d
Females	Water consumption (g/day):				
	Premating	20.6 ± 1.21	19.7 ± 1.15	19.1 ± 0.95 ^d	15.1 ± 1.00 ^d
	Gestation	32.2 ± 6.63	29.7 ± 6.10	27.9 ± 5.75 ^d	24.3 ± 5.81 ^d
	Lactation	57.3 ± 16.06	52.4 ± 12.70 ^d	50.7 ± 12.05 ^d	45.9 ± 11.27 ^d
Males	Body weight (g)	379.3 ± 53.52	378.3 ± 36.69	374.3 ± 40.73	364.2 ± 39.41
Females	Body weight gain (g):				
	Premating	138.3 ± 17.30	138.9 ± 16.31	141.7 ± 13.59	128.5 ± 14.25
	Gestation	129.7 ± 15.46	127.0 ± 14.01	124.7 ± 21.03	128.3 ± 15.82
	Lactation	9.7 ± 14.02	3.7 ± 12.10	9.9 ± 9.71	7.9 ± 9.53
Males	Absolute kidney weight (g)	3.244 ± 0.301	3.203 ± 0.284	3.104 ± 0.272	3.438 ± 0.27 ^b
Females	Absolute kidney weight (g)	2.092 ± 0.113	2.126 ± 0.142	2.159 ± 0.146	2.123 ± 0.133
Males	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.665 ± 0.052	0.662 ± 0.057	0.641 ± 0.059	0.719 ± 0.059 ^b
Females	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.749 ± 0.039	0.774 ± 0.05	0.774 ± 0.054	0.785 ± 0.033 ^b
F1 Generation (Pups)					
Maternal THF intake (mg/kg-day), TWA of F0 gestation and lactation periods ^a :		0	134	381	1071
Male pups	Body weight gain (g):				
	PND 4–21	45.4 ± 3.04	46.3 ± 3.23	44.8 ± 3.63	41.7 ± 3.38 ^b
	PND 1–4	3.0 ± 0.57	3.3 ± 0.96	2.7 ± 0.80	2.6 ± 0.53
	PND 4–7	6.1 ± 0.57	6.0 ± 0.71	5.8 ± 0.74	5.5 ± 0.75 ^b
	PND 7–14	17.8 ± 1.15	17.5 ± 1.55	17.2 ± 1.43	15.7 ± 1.65 ^b
	PND 14–21	21.4 ± 2.37	22.7 ± 1.80	21.9 ± 2.03	20.5 ± 1.84
Female pups	Body weight gain (g):				
	PND 4–21	43.3 ± 2.72	44.0 ± 3.45	42.3 ± 2.61	40.1 ± 3.46 ^b
	PND 1–4	2.8 ± 0.60	3.1 ± 0.85	2.7 ± 0.80	2.6 ± 0.51
	PND 4–7	5.9 ± 0.50	5.6 ± 1.0	5.5 ± 0.52	5.3 ± 0.65 ^b
	PND 7–14	17.3 ± 1.47	17.4 ± 1.72	16.9 ± 1.66	15.6 ± 1.56 ^b
	PND 14–21	20.1 ± 1.97	20.7 ± 1.86	19.9 ± 1.42	19.2 ± 1.84
F1 Generation					
Males	THF intake (mg/kg-day)	0	98	293	788

Table 4-6. Selected findings from a two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water

Sex	Parameter ^a	Concentration (ppm)			
		0	1,000	3,000	9,000
Females	THF intake (mg/kg-day):				
	Premating	0	125	358	882
	Gestation	0	107	318	792
	Lactation	0	152	455	1,165
	All periods	0	125	362	898
Males	Food consumption (mg/kg-day)	28.0 ± 1.90	28.3 ± 1.77	28.1 ± 1.98	26.3 ± 1.99 ^b
Females	Food consumption (mg/kg-day):				
	Premating	21.1 ± 0.50	21.4 ± 0.44	21.0 ± 0.44	20.9 ± 0.68
	Gestation	26.6 ± 1.53	26.7 ± 1.46	26.6 ± 1.33	26.0 ± 1.42
	Lactation	47.0 ± 13.63	44.8 ± 11.93	44.6 ± 12.69	40.5 ± 11.55 ^b
Males	Water consumption (g/day)	27.9 ± 2.07	29.2 ± 2.23	28.8 ± 2.65	24.2 ± 2.39 ^b
Females	Water consumption (g/day):				
	Premating	23.5 ± 1.28	25.9 ± 1.63	24.0 ± 1.07	19.5 ± 0.89 ^b
	Gestation	32.3 ± 7.74	33.8 ± 8.00	33.1 ± 6.54	27.7 ± 6.53 ^b
	Lactation	57.0 ± 15.32	52.5 ± 10.82	52.1 ± 11.64	43.6 ± 10.93 ^b
Males	BW (g)	453.4 ± 40.49	456.6 ± 35.27	458.4 ± 53.88	426.1 ± 37.39
Females	BW gain (g):				
	Premating	198.0 ± 19.39	201.0 ± 22.92	204.5 ± 23.68	208.0 ± 24.49
	Gestation	127.1 ± 17.23	128.0 ± 14.22	125.0 ± 19.18	112.6 ± 17.79 ^b
	Lactation	10.9 ± 13.44	4.6 ± 12.86	7.6 ± 10.99	9.4 ± 14.05
Males	Absolute kidney weight (g)	3.233 ± 0.455	3.208 ± 0.192	3.201 ± 0.348	3.181 ± 0.338
Females	Absolute kidney weight (g)	2.347 ± 0.144	2.364 ± 0.201	2.365 ± 0.2	2.411 ± 0.153
Males	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.62 ± 0.099	0.606 ± 0.041	0.608 ± 0.05	0.642 ± 0.058
Females	Relative kidney weight (%BW)	0.805 ± 0.048	0.8 ± 0.066	0.812 ± 0.043	0.826 ± 0.059
F2 Generation					
Maternal THF intake (mg/kg-day), TWA of F1 gestation and lactation periods ^a :		0	129	385	974
Male pups	BW gain (g):				
	PND 4–21	42.6 ± 3.55	43.8 ± 4.67	41.5 ± 4.64	39.5 ± 3.13 ^b
	PND 1–4	2.7 ± 0.85	3.0 ± 1.22	2.7 ± 1.00	3.0 ± 0.75
	PND 4–7	5.7 ± 0.95	5.8 ± 0.82	5.3 ± 1.15	5.0 ± 0.63 ^b
	PND 7–14	17.4 ± 1.56	17.9 ± 1.98	17.0 ± 1.94	15.6 ± 1.67 ^b
	PND 14–21	19.4 ± 2.23	20.2 ± 2.63	19.2 ± 2.07	18.9 ± 1.71
Female pups	BW gain (g):				
	PND 4–21	40.7 ± 3.67	41.2 ± 3.35	38.7 ± 4.67	38.1 ± 3.67
	PND 1–4	2.7 ± 0.71	2.7 ± 1.10	2.4 ± 1.11	2.9 ± 0.75
	PND 4–7	5.6 ± 0.75	5.2 ± 1.32	5.0 ± 1.12	5.0 ± 0.64
	PND 7–14	17.2 ± 1.50	17.1 ± 1.62	16.0 ± 2.41	15.4 ± 1.84 ^b
	PND 14–21	17.9 ± 2.26	18.6 ± 1.83	17.8 ± 2.69	17.6 ± 2.15
All pups	% with eyes open on PND 15	89.9 ± 22.73	98.7 ± 4.13	94.0 ± 12.43	79.2 ± 31.18 ^b

^aAll values except for THF intake are shown as mean ± SD; THF intake shown as mean. TWA= time weighted average using 22 days for gestation and 21 days for lactation. PND = postnatal day.

^bStatistically significantly different ($p \leq 0.05$) from controls.

Sources: Hellwig et al. (2002); BASF (1996).

1 In the F0 generation, food consumption of the high-dose females was statistically
2 significantly reduced during selected weekly measurements compared with controls during the
3 pre-mating period, gestation, and lactation. Water consumption for males in the high-dose group
4 was statistically significantly decreased during the pre-mating period, and for the mid- and high-
5 dose females it was statistically significantly decreased during the pre-mating period, gestation,
6 and lactation. In high-dose females, body weights were statistically significantly decreased
7 compared with controls during selected periods during pre-mating, gestation, and throughout
8 lactation, but no significant change in body weight gain was observed. No clinical signs related
9 to THF were observed in either F0 males or females at any dose. In F0 males, the mating index
10 and fertility index were comparable among the controls and treated groups. Similarly, the
11 mating and fertility indices for F0 females were comparable among control and treated groups.
12 The mean duration of gestation was similar in all groups and the gestation index was 100% for
13 all groups. Absolute kidney weight was increased in high-dose males, and relative kidney
14 weight was significantly increased in both high-dose male and female F0 rats. No treatment-
15 related gross lesions or microscopic findings were observed in either males or females.

16 The total number of F1 pups delivered, the number of live and stillborn pups, and the sex
17 ratio were comparable among the groups. In the low-dose group, nine F1 pups from a single
18 litter died between days 1 and 10. Also, two dams in the mid-dose group cannibalized pups.
19 Therefore, the lactation index for these dose groups is statistically significantly decreased
20 compared to controls. However, the authors concluded that this decrease is not related to
21 administration of THF, because there was no dose-response relationship. The mean body
22 weights and body weight gains of the F1 pups in the high-dose group were significantly
23 decreased during PNDs 4-7 and PNDs 7-14. The treated F1 pups did not demonstrate any
24 clinical signs, changes in developmental stages, changes on behavioral tests, or findings on
25 necropsy compared with controls.

26 Food consumption was significantly decreased in high-dose F1 male adult rats during the
27 pre-mating period and in high-dose F1 female rats during lactation. Water consumption was
28 significantly decreased in high-dose F1 male rats during the pre-mating period and in the high-
29 dose F1 females during the pre-mating period, gestation, and lactation. In high-dose F1 males,
30 slight but significant decreases in body weight were observed throughout the study, but no effect
31 on body weight gain was observed. No effects on body weight or body weight gain were
32 observed in F1 female adults. No clinical signs related to THF were observed in either F1 males
33 or females at any dose. In F1 males and females, the mating and fertility indices were
34 comparable among the controls and treated groups. The mean duration of gestation was similar
35 in all groups, and the gestation index was 100% for all groups. No treatment-related effects on

1 organ weight, gross lesions, or microscopic findings were observed in either the male or female
2 F1 adult rats at any exposure concentration.

3 The mean number of delivered F2 pups/litter was decreased 16% in the high-dose group
4 compared with control (12.4, 13.0, 12.9, and 10.4 in the 0, 1,000, 3,000, and 9,000 ppm dose
5 groups, respectively) and was outside the range of historical control values of 11.1–16.4 (BASF,
6 1996). The study authors concluded that this was a spontaneous finding and was not related to
7 treatment since it was not seen in the F0 generation or in the range-finding study; the decrease
8 was limited to a few litters with ≤ 6 pups/litter (BASF, 1996). Data on the number of
9 implantations and resorptions were not reported. Also, one F1 parental male rat in the high dose
10 group was found to be infertile which, in the absence of corroborating histopathology findings,
11 was considered a spontaneous finding (BASF, 1996). The number of stillborn pups was
12 statistically significantly increased in the two lower dose groups, but not in the high-dose group.
13 Based on the lack of dose-response relationship, the authors concluded that all of these findings
14 were spontaneous and not related to THF administration. In the low- and mid-dose groups, there
15 was an increase in the number of pups cannibalized or dead before scheduled sacrifice. As a
16 result, the viability index was statistically significantly decreased in the low-dose group; the
17 viability indices for the mid- and high-dose groups were comparable to controls. Body weight
18 gain was statistically significantly reduced in the high-dose male and female F2 pups during
19 PNDs 7-14. A significant number of F2 pups/litter in the high dose group had delayed opening
20 of eyes (% with eyes open on PND 15); 79 compared to 90% in controls, historical control range
21 85–100%). Also, there was an increase in the number of sloped incisors in the high dose F2
22 litters (mean 1.5% of pups/litter compared to 0% in controls; historical control range 0–2.9%).
23 The study authors considered this finding to be consistent with a slight developmental delay
24 (Hellwig et al., 2002). The mean percentage of F2 pups/litter with open auditory canal was 96.4,
25 100, 88.9, and 98.9% in the 0, 1,000, 3,000, and 9,000 ppm dose groups, respectively. This
26 finding was discounted by the study authors because it was not dose-related and the statistically
27 significantly different value of 88.9% in the mid-dose group fell within the historical control
28 range of 81–100%. Values for lactation index, sex ratio, clinical signs, behavioral tests, and
29 necropsy findings were comparable between controls and treated animals.

30 In the high concentration groups, general toxicity was indicated by slight to marginal
31 decreased food consumption, decreased body weight, and increased kidney weight in F0 adults
32 and decreased food consumption and body weight gain in F1 adults. However, decreased adult
33 body weights were only observed during selected periods during the study, were of minimal
34 severity, and were not generally reflected by changes in body weight gain. Therefore, the adult
35 body weight changes were not considered to be of sufficient magnitude to identify an adverse
36 effect level.

1 No clinical signs (in the one- or two-generation studies) or clinical chemistry changes
2 (only measured in the one-generation study) consistent with dehydration were observed,
3 suggesting that the decrease in water consumption was not inducing changes in maternal health.
4 The study authors stated that the reduced water consumption observed in the mid- and high-dose
5 F0 and high-dose F1 parental rats was most likely due to reduced palatability of the THF in
6 drinking water. The reduction in water intake averaged 7% during pre-mating and 12–14%
7 during gestation and lactation following exposure to 3,000 ppm THF. There were no
8 corresponding decreases in food consumption at this dose during these time periods. Thus,
9 Hellwig et al. (2002) concluded that the reduction in water consumption was biologically
10 insignificant and that the NOAEL for systemic toxicity (increased relative kidney weight, body
11 weight gain, and food consumption) in F0 and F1 parental rats was 3,000 ppm.

12 Pup weight gain was reduced at the high dose during PNDs 4–7 and 7–14 in both F1 and
13 F2 pups. This reduction in weight gain may be due to reduced maternal milk production, but the
14 study authors indicated that it was not related to maternal body weight or water consumption.
15 Specifically, maternal body weight was reduced significantly in the F0 dams and not the F1 dams
16 during lactation. Data on the possible relationship between decreased water intake in dams and
17 decreased production of milk was not provided in this study. Hellwig et al. (2002) stated that
18 decreased pup weight gain could be related to direct exposure to THF during lactation.
19 Specifically, the study authors suggested that given that THF is slightly more soluble in lipid
20 than water, THF may have been more concentrated in the dam's milk fat than in the maternal
21 water compartment. Based on the developmental effects observed (decreased pup weight gain,
22 delayed eye opening, and increased incidence of sloped incisors) the study authors designated
23 3,000 ppm as the NOAEL. The finding of decreased mean number of F2 pups delivered/litter in
24 the high-dose group (10.4 vs 12.4 in control) is also supportive.

25 While the two-generation study demonstrated a decrease in pup body weight gain in both
26 the F1 and F2 generations following THF exposure, the contribution of other potential
27 confounding factors, such as dam water consumption and litter size (which may influence the
28 milk availability to each pup), were considered further using multivariable regression analyses.
29 The regression analyses included pup body weight gain during PNDs 7–14 as the dependent
30 variable and four independent variables: average THF intake, maternal water intake during
31 lactation, number of pups in each litter (during the affected postnatal period), and a categorical
32 variable for the dose group. Since the response data from F1 and F2 generation are independent,
33 these data were analyzed separately. Preliminary regression analyses suggested that there was a
34 high degree of colinearity among the independent variables, as indicated by the high variance
35 inflation factors, and the dose group is the most significantly affected factor. Removal of this
36 factor diminishes the colinearity in the regression. Therefore, in a second series of regression

1 analyses, dose group was not included as an independent variable. The results from this
 2 regression analysis are summarized in Table 4-7.

3

Table 4-7. Correlations between decreased pup body weight gain and each of three independent variables, maternal water intake, THF intake, and number of pups in each litter

	Coefficient	<i>p</i> -Value
F1 pup body weight gain (adjusted $r^2 = 0.36$)		
Average water intake	9.09×10^{-2}	<0.0001 ^a
Average THF intake	-3.98×10^{-4}	0.1458
Number of pups	-4.23×10^{-1}	0.0335 ^a
F2 pup body weight gain (adjusted $r^2 = 0.24$)		
Average water intake	5.90×10^{-2}	0.0015 ^a
Average THF intake	-8.51×10^{-4}	0.0218 ^a
Number of pups	-5.04×10^{-1}	0.0055 ^a

^aStatistically significant correlation at $p < 0.05$.

4

5 Based on the results from multiple regression analyses, the dependent variable (pup body
 6 weight gain) can be predicted from a linear combination of the independent variables of average
 7 water intake, THF intake, and number of pups in each litter. For F1 pups, there is no evidence to
 8 suggest a statistically significant correlation ($p = 0.1458$) between maternal THF intake and pup
 9 BW gain when controlling the other confounding factors, such as maternal water intake and
 10 number of pups in each litter. However, the similar analysis for the F2 pup data indicates that
 11 there is a significant correlation ($p = 0.0218$) between pup body weight gain and maternal THF
 12 intake after controlling for the other confounding factors. The study authors concluded that the
 13 high concentration effects reflect general toxicity of THF, while noting that decreased water (and
 14 food) intake could have contributed to the observed decrease in body weights.

15 Based on these analyses for parental (increased kidney weight and decreased body
 16 weight) and developmental effects (decreased pup body weight gain and delayed eye opening),
 17 the NOAEL is 3,000 ppm and the LOAEL is 9,000 ppm for this study. The best value to use for
 18 estimating the corresponding doses (mg/kg-day) differs for each generation, based on THF
 19 intake values over the relevant period of exposure. For parental effects, time-weighted average
 20 (TWA) THF intakes over the entire study period are appropriate for use in assigning effect
 21 levels. For developmental effects, the TWA THF intake during the gestation and lactation period
 22 of the parent females was used to estimate the effective dose. Table 4-8 summarizes the
 23 corresponding effect level doses across all endpoints that showed a treatment-related effect.

24

Table 4-8. Summary of effect levels observed in the two-generation reproduction study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water

Effect	NOAEL (mg/kg-day)	LOAEL (mg/kg-day)
F0 Males—increased kidney weight	268	714
F0 Females—decreased body weight, increased kidney weight	322	835
F1 Adult males—decreased body weight gain	268	788
F1 Adult females—decreased body weight gain	362	898
F1 Pups—decreased body weight gain	381	1,071
F2 Pups—decreased pup body weight gain and delayed eye opening	385	974

Sources: Hellwig et al. (2002); BASF (1996).

1

2 **4.3.2. Inhalation**

3 Mast et al. (1992) assessed developmental toxicity of THF in mice and rats. Female
 4 CD-1 mice (10 virgin and 30 mated animals/group) were exposed to 0, 600, 1,800, or 5,000 ppm
 5 (0, 1,770, 5,310, or 14,750 mg/m³) THF vapor for 6 hours/day, 7 days/week on gestation days 6–
 6 17. Female mice in the 5,000 ppm group demonstrated a high toxicity, with >25% mortality
 7 observed after only 6 days of exposure. Consequently, mice in this group were removed from
 8 exposure at this time and placed in a chamber with fresh air until time of scheduled sacrifice.
 9 Developmental evaluations were conducted on pregnant mice euthanized on gestation day 18.
 10 Developmental endpoints included gross maternal toxicity and number, position, and status of
 11 implantation sites. Live fetuses were weighed, sexed, and examined for gross defects. Half of
 12 the live fetuses and any fetus with gross defects were examined for visceral defects, and the
 13 heads were examined for soft-tissue craniofacial abnormalities. All fetal carcasses were
 14 examined for gross changes in cartilage and ossified bone. Maternal deaths occurred in the high-
 15 concentration group. Other statistically significant maternal effects that were observed at
 16 concentrations of ≥1,800 ppm included narcosis, decreased terminal body weight, reduced
 17 adjusted maternal weight gain (adjusted for uterine weight), and reduced gravid uterine weight.
 18 A reduction in the percent live pups/litter and delayed ossification of the sternum were observed
 19 at concentrations of ≥1,800 ppm. Surviving pregnant mice in the high concentration group had
 20 litters with a 95% resorption incidence; however, if the conceptus survived, development
 21 continued normally. There were no effects on the number of implantations, the fetal sex ratio, or
 22 the incidence of abnormalities in fetuses. Based on decreased gravid uterine weight in dams and
 23 reduced fetal survival, EPA identified the LOAEL as 1,800 ppm (5,310 mg/m³) and the NOAEL
 24 as 600 ppm (1,770 mg/m³) in mice.

25 Pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats (10 virgin and 30 mated animals/group) were exposed to
 26 0, 600, 1,800, or 5,000 ppm (0, 17, 70, 5,310, or 14,750 mg/m³) THF vapor for 6 hours/day,

1 7 days/week on gestation days 6–19 (Mast et al., 1992). Developmental evaluations were
2 conducted on pregnant rats euthanized on gestation day 20. Developmental endpoints included
3 gross maternal toxicity and the number, position, and status of implantation sites. Live fetuses
4 were weighed, sexed, and examined for gross defects. Half of the live fetuses and any fetus with
5 gross defects were examined for visceral defects, and the heads were examined for soft-tissue
6 craniofacial abnormalities. All fetal carcasses were examined for cartilage and ossified bone. In
7 dams, the cumulative BWs were significantly reduced in the high concentration group
8 throughout the exposure period. In addition, nonsignificant reductions of gravid uterine weight
9 and extragestational weight gain (adjusted for uterine weight) were observed in the high
10 concentration group. Fetal rat weights were significantly reduced at 5,000 ppm. There were no
11 effects on the number of implantations, fetal sex ratio, or incidence of fetal abnormalities. Based
12 on decreased maternal and fetal weight, EPA identified the LOAEL as 5,000 ppm (14,750
13 mg/m^3) and the NOAEL as 1,800 ppm (5,310 mg/m^3) in rats.

14 DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1980) investigated the effects of inhaled THF on the
15 developing fetus. The authors first performed a range-finding study in which Crl:CD® rats (7–
16 14/group) were exposed to 0, 590, 1,475, 7,375, or 14,750 mg/m^3 6 hours/day on gestation days
17 6–15. In a follow-up study, Crl:CD® rats (29/group) were exposed to 0, 2,950, or 14,750 mg/m^3
18 THF 6 hours/day on gestation days 6–15. Body weight, clinical signs, and feed consumption
19 were observed in dams during the exposure period. Dams were sacrificed on gestation day 21
20 and were examined for gross pathologic changes, liver weight, and reproductive status. The
21 number of corpora lutea, implantation sites, and live and dead fetuses were recorded. Live
22 fetuses were weighed, sexed, and examined for external alterations. One-third of all fetuses and
23 all stunted or malformed fetuses were examined for visceral alterations, and the heads were fixed
24 for evaluation of eye malformations. Remaining fetuses were fixed and stained for examination
25 of skeletal alterations. The same endpoints were examined in both parts of the study.

26 No mortality was observed in dams in either study. In both studies, dams in the high-
27 concentration group demonstrated decreased response to noise stimulus, reduced muscle tone,
28 and staggering gait that persisted for about 1 hour following each daily exposure period. In
29 addition, dams in the lower concentration group (7,375 mg/m^3 in the range-finding study and
30 2,950 mg/m^3 in the main study) had a diminished response to noise stimulus. Food consumption
31 in the main study high-concentration group was significantly reduced compared to controls. In
32 both studies, dams in the high-concentration group had significantly reduced body weight gain
33 compared to controls. The number of implants/dam and mean fetal body weight both were
34 significantly decreased with increasing exposure (although no information is provided on which
35 dose-level significance was first observed). In addition, fetuses in the high-concentration group
36 exhibited a significantly decreased incidence of sternal ossification. Based on decreased fetal

1 weight and skeletal alterations, EPA identified the developmental LOAEL as 14,750 mg/m³ and
2 the NOAEL as 7,375 mg/m³. Based on clinical signs of sedation (diminished response to noise
3 stimulus), the maternal LOAEL is 2,950 mg/m³ and the NOAEL is 1,475 mg/m³.
4

5 **4.4. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES**

6 Several short-term oral studies in animals are available (see Appendix C for study
7 descriptions). In rats treated with a total of six gavage doses of THF in distilled water, increased
8 mortality was observed at doses >2,000 mg/kg (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). Toxicity
9 observed in this study included CNS toxicity (immobility, drowsiness, reduced response to
10 external stimuli) and necrosis, edema, and hemorrhage of stomach, brain, liver, heart, spleen, and
11 kidneys. However, it is not possible to more fully characterize the specific histopathology
12 endpoints in the study by Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963). In a 4-week study of THF in
13 drinking water administered to rats (Komsta et al., 1988), doses as high as 96 mg/kg-day had no
14 effect on mortality and did not produce clinical signs of CNS toxicity in rats. Histopathologic
15 lesions in liver (increased cytoplasmic homogeneity and anisokaryosis) and kidney (tubular
16 cytoplasmic inclusions) were observed in the high-dose group males and females.

17 Several acute inhalation studies in animals suggest that the primary effects observed
18 following single exposures to THF, ranging from 30 minutes to several hours, are CNS toxicity
19 and respiratory tract irritation. Symptoms of CNS toxicity, including sedation, coma, altered
20 respiration, and decreased response to external stimuli, were observed in dogs (Stoughton and
21 Robbins, 1936), mice (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Stoughton and Robbins, 1936), and
22 rats (Horiguchi et al., 1984; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1979; Stasenkova and Kochetkova,
23 1963). Clinical signs of respiratory tract irritation, observed only in studies in rats, included
24 scratching, head shaking, face washing, tearing, salivation, and bleeding from the nose
25 (Horiguchi et al., 1984; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1979). In addition, several other acute
26 studies observed structural or functional changes in respiratory tissue (suggesting respiratory
27 tract irritation), including congested mottled lungs in rats (Henderson and Smith, 1936), edema
28 and hemorrhage in lungs and bronchi of rats (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963), and decreased
29 ciliary beat frequency and vacuolation/degeneration of both nasal mucosa (Ohashi et al., 1983)
30 and tracheal mucosa (Ikeoka et al., 1988) in rabbits, and nasal and tracheal histopathology
31 changes in rats (Horiguchi et al., 1984). Two studies report histopathological lesions in other
32 organs such as liver (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Henderson and Smith, 1936), kidney,
33 brain, and spleen (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). However, Hofmann and Oettel (1954)
34 specifically examined the liver and kidney and found no effects. These studies are further
35 described in Appendix C.
36

4.5. MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES

Genotoxicity Studies

Only one study that evaluated genotoxicity endpoints in humans was identified. Funes-Cravioto et al. (1977) reported increased chromosome breaks in peripheral lymphocytes from solvent-exposed versus nonexposed adults. However, of the seven occupational groups that were pooled for the statistical analysis, only one was identified as having used THF in the workplace (no exposure information was provided by the study authors), thus suggesting that agents other than THF likely played a greater role in the observed genotoxicity.

NTP (1998) presented the results of a battery of mutagenicity/genotoxicity tests of THF. The in vitro tests included the *Salmonella typhimurium* bacterial mutagenicity assay (with and without S9 microsomal activation), induction of sister chromatid exchange and chromosomal aberrations in the Chinese hamster ovary cell system, and in vivo in mouse bone marrow cells. Micronuclei frequency in peripheral blood erythrocytes following 14-day inhalation exposure of mice to THF was also evaluated. NTP (1998) concluded that there was little evidence of mutagenic activity, with most data determined to be conclusively negative.

In summary, the genotoxic potential of THF has been evaluated in a variety of in vitro and in vivo assays. Nearly all the results are conclusively negative, with equivocal findings reported in a small number of assays that have been conducted. The genotoxicity data are summarized in Table C-5 and discussed in more detail Appendix C.2. Taken together, these data support the conclusion that THF is not likely genotoxic.

4.6. SYNTHESIS AND EVALUATION OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS

A summary and synthesis of the major noncancer effects observed following oral and inhalation exposure to THF are described below. The modes of action for the noncancer effects are not known; however, mechanistic data relating to the potential modes of action for the noncancer effects are further described in Appendix C.

4.6.1. Oral

No human studies of THF following oral exposure are available and the oral database for animal studies is limited. A summary of the effects observed in the subchronic oral studies is presented in Table 4-9. In a one-generation reproductive toxicity study (BASF, 1994) of THF administered to rats in drinking water, symptoms of general toxicity, including decreased food (males) and water consumption (males and females) and increased kidney weight (males and females), were observed in parental generation rats administered 8,000 ppm THF (795 mg/kg-day for males and 890 mg/kg-day for females). At this concentration, male and female pups had significantly decreased body weight gain compared with controls. A follow-up two-generation

1 reproductive toxicity study (BASF, 1996) of THF administered to rats in drinking water
2 demonstrated similar results as the one-generation study in the parental generation rats, including
3 decreased food consumption (F0 females, F0/F1 males), decreased water consumption (F0/F1
4 both sexes), decreased body weight (F0/F1 both sexes), and increased kidney weight (F0 both
5 sexes) at 9,000 ppm THF (714 mg/kg-day for F0 males, 788 mg/kg-day for F1 males,
6 835 mg/kg-day for F0 females, 898 mg/kg-day for F1 females). At these same concentrations,
7 the F1 and F2 pups had significantly reduced body weight gain compared with controls, and the
8 F2 pups also demonstrated delayed eye opening and increased incidence of sloped incisors
9 compared with controls (see Table 4-8). Histopathology examination on parental rats included
10 liver, kidney, reproductive organs, and digestive tract organs and demonstrated no observed
11 effects on these organs. Exposure at the high concentration of THF in drinking water may have a
12 subtle effect on male rat fertility/fecundity based on a 16% decrease in the mean number of
13 delivered F2 pups (not statistically significant but below the range of historical control values)
14 and a finding of one infertile F1 parental male rat in the high dose group. In both studies, no
15 effects were observed on any other reproductive parameters measured.

16 Some similar effects were noted in short-term studies, (Stasenkova and Kochetkova,
17 1963; Komsta et al., 1988, described in Appendix C). Increased mortality and effects including
18 CNS toxicity (immobility, drowsiness, reduced response to external stimuli), and necrosis,
19 edema, and hemorrhage of stomach, brain, liver, heart, spleen, and kidneys were observed in rats
20 administered THF in distilled water via gavage (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). Another
21 short-term study of lower doses of THF administered to rats in drinking water (Komsta et al.,
22 1988), had no effect on mortality and did not produce clinical signs of CNS toxicity.
23 Histopathologic lesions in liver (increased cytoplasmic homogeneity and anisokaryosis) and
24 kidney (tubular cytoplasmic inclusions) were observed in the male and female rats.

Table 4-9. Summary of effects observed in drinking water toxicity studies with THF^a

Study	Species, number, sex	Route, duration, doses	Observed effects	NOAEL (mg/kg-day)	LOAEL (mg/kg-day)	Comments
BASF (1996); Hellwig et al. (2002)	Wistar rat 25/sex/dose	Drinking water, two-generation reproductive 0, 1,000, 3,000, 9,000 ppm	General toxicity (decreased BW and increased kidney weight in F0 and F1 adults, decreased BW gain in F1/F2 pups, delayed eye opening in male F2 pups)	F0 males: 268 F0 females: 322 F1 Adult males: 268 F1 Adult females: 362 F1 Pups: 381 F2 Pups: 385 ^b	F0 males: 714 F0 females: 835 F1 Adult males: 788 F1 Adult females: 898 F1 Pups: 1,071 F2 Pups: 974 ^b	Each generation treated 70 days prior to mating through cohabitation, gestation, lactation
BASF (1994)	Wistar rat 10/sex/dose	Drinking water, one-generation reproductive 0, 4,000, 8,000, 12,000 ppm	Increased kidney weight (F0 males—high dose, F0 females—mid dose) Decreased pup BW (mid dose)	503 546	890 960	

^aThe best value to use for estimating the corresponding doses (mg/kg-day) differs for each generation based on THF intake values over the relevant period of exposure. For parental effects, average THF intakes over the entire study period are appropriate for use in assigning effect levels. For developmental effects, the time-weighted average THF intake during the gestation and lactation periods of the parent females was used to estimate the effective dose. THF intake estimates are shown in Table 4-5.

^bTHF intake estimates corresponding to NOAEL and LOAEL estimates were calculated for a variety of effects and are presented in Table 4-8.

1 4.6.2. Inhalation

2 Although no epidemiological studies of THF have been conducted, several case studies in
3 humans illustrate the potential for health effects following inhalation exposure in an occupational
4 setting. In almost all of the cases, workers were exposed to THF through activities where THF
5 was present as a component of solvents or adhesives. In general, workers were exposed for a
6 period of a few weeks to a few months before symptoms were reported. Target organs in
7 humans appear to be the CNS, respiratory tract, liver, and kidney. Symptoms of CNS toxicity
8 included headache, dizziness, fatigue, loss of the sense of smell (Garnier et al., 1989; Emmett,
9 1976; Horiuchi et al., 1967), and convulsions following enfluran anesthesia in a worker exposed
10 to THF in the weeks prior to surgery (Juntunen et al., 1984). Symptoms of respiratory tract
11 irritation included cough, chest pain, rhinorrhea, and dyspnea (Garnier et al., 1989; Emmett,
12 1976). In three cases, liver enzymes (ALT, AST, and GGT) were elevated above normal values
13 (Garnier et al., 1989; Edling, 1982; Horiuchi et al., 1967), and in one case a liver biopsy revealed
14 fatty changes following THF exposure (Edling, 1982). In one study, hematological changes and
15 decreased white blood cell counts were reported in THF-exposed workers (Horiuchi et al., 1967).
16 In one case study, autoimmune glomerulonephritis was observed in a man who worked with
17 THF in adhesives for 9 years (Albrecht et al., 1987). The human case studies suggest that CNS
18 toxicity, respiratory tract irritation, and liver and kidney toxicity are the potential health effects
19 following inhalation exposure to THF. An uncertainty associated with all of the reported human
20 case studies is the fact that workers were exposed to other solvents and chemicals in addition to
21 THF, so it is not possible to conclusively attribute the observed effects to THF exposure alone.
22 In addition, in most cases quantitative estimates of exposure were not provided.

23 In animals, subchronic and chronic studies reported several systemic effects following
24 inhalation exposure to THF; a summary of these effects is presented in Table 4-10. Decreased
25 body weight has been observed in rats (Horiguchi et al., 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984). Decreased
26 blood pressure was observed in dogs (BASF, 1938) and rats (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963).
27 Altered hematological parameters were observed in rats (NTP, 1998; Horiguchi et al., 1984),
28 mice (NTP, 1998; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963), and dogs (BASF, 1938). Following 14
29 weeks of inhalation exposure, rats of both sexes had significantly increased relative and absolute
30 liver weight (NTP, 1998). In the same study, mice of both sexes showed increased relative and
31 absolute liver weight (NTP, 1998). In addition, Horiguchi et al. (1984) observed increased
32 relative weights of liver. Changes in mice included liver centrilobular cytomegaly in both sexes
33 following 14 weeks of exposure to THF (NTP, 1998). Increased incidence of hepatocellular
34 necrosis was also observed in female mice in the 2-year inhalation study (NTP, 1998).

35 Longer-term inhalation exposure to THF appears to also result in symptoms of CNS
36 toxicity and respiratory tract irritation. In a subchronic neurotoxicity assay (DuPont Haskell

1 Laboratory, 1996b), the only effects observed were transient symptoms of CNS toxicity that
2 were not observed on mornings prior to the start of the weekly exposures. No permanent
3 neurotoxic effects were observed on motor activity or in an FOB. Altered brain catecholamine
4 levels were observed following 8 weeks of inhalation exposure (Kawata et al., 1986), and altered
5 EEGs were observed following i.p. injection (Marcus et al., 1976). While the clinical
6 significance of these findings is not clear in terms of assigning adverse effect levels for THF, the
7 observation that similar brain alterations are induced by the THF metabolites GBL and GHB
8 (NSF, 2003) suggests that these metabolites may be responsible for the observed neurotoxicity of
9 THF. In two subchronic studies, authors specifically note that symptoms of CNS toxicity (NTP,
10 1998; Horiguchi et al., 1984) appeared to moderate with continued exposures. Based on findings
11 in Elovaara et al. (1984) of decreased concentrations of THF in rat brain and fat tissues with
12 extended exposure, the authors of the NTP (1998) study considered it likely that the apparent
13 tolerance to the CNS effects may be due to stimulation by THF of its own metabolism. They
14 also concluded that it is not possible to ascertain whether the clinical findings of CNS toxicity
15 (narcosis) were primary (i.e., specific to THF or its metabolites) or secondary (i.e., nonspecific
16 due to solvent interaction with cell membranes of the nervous system as seen with other
17 solvents) and that further research is needed to better characterize THF neurotoxicity. However,
18 support for the THF-induced CNS effects was provided by evidence of these effects in the
19 subchronic and chronic studies as well as short-term and acute studies. Several acute inhalation
20 studies in animals suggest that one of the primary effects observed following single exposures to
21 THF, ranging from 30 minutes to several hours, is CNS toxicity. Symptoms of CNS toxicity,
22 including sedation, coma, altered respiration, and decreased response to external stimuli, were
23 observed in dogs (Stoughton and Robbins, 1936), mice (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963;
24 Stoughton and Robbins, 1936), and rats (Horiguchi et al., 1984; DuPont Haskell Laboratory,
25 1979; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963).

26 Additional effects observed include respiratory tract irritation, kidney effects, thymus
27 weight changes, and effects associated with immunotoxicity and developmental toxicity. The
28 respiratory effect study that identified the lowest adverse effect level was conducted by
29 Horiguchi et al. (1984), who reported that rats exposed to 100 ppm THF for 3 weeks had changes
30 in the nasal mucous membrane that were similar to those observed in the tracheal mucosa.
31 Changes in the tracheal mucosa in the group exposed to 5,000 ppm were described as occurring
32 in the cilia, with disorder of the epithelial architecture and darkening of cell bodies. However,
33 the study authors did not clarify whether the nasal effects at 100 ppm were the same as the
34 tracheal effects at 100 or 5,000 ppm, although it was presumed that it was the tracheal effects at
35 5,000 ppm that were being equated to the 100 ppm nasal effects. The authors did not describe
36 any results for the tracheal mucosa at 100 ppm. A major deficiency in this study is that the

1 results represent a single animal per exposure level at each time point. Based on the small
2 sample size, duration of exposure, absence of clear documentation of the severity of the nasal
3 histopathology, and uncertainty regarding the concentration at which nasal changes were
4 observed, this study provided equivocal results regarding respiratory toxicity. In addition,
5 Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the effects of THF in mice and rats following 2
6 months of exposure and in rats following 6 months of exposure. After 2 months of exposure to
7 6,000–8,000 mg/m³ THF, mice had eye irritation while mice and rats displayed symptoms of
8 respiratory tract irritation and an increase (in mice) or decrease (in rats) in the threshold of
9 neuromuscular irritability. These symptoms were not reported in rats following 6 months of
10 exposure at 1,000–2,000 mg/m³.

11 Clinical signs of irritation as well as histopathological changes in the respiratory tract
12 were also observed in one subchronic study at 3,000 ppm (Kawata and Ito, 1984) and in several
13 acute and short-term studies (Ikeoka et al., 1988; Horiguchi et al., 1984; Ohashi et al., 1983;
14 Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963) with some at relatively low exposure concentrations.
15 Specifically, Horiguchi et al. (1984) found nasal histopathology after a 3-week exposure to 100
16 or 5,000 ppm THF but no such effects were reported following exposure to 5,000 ppm for 12
17 weeks. Also, symptoms of eye and respiratory tract irritation as well as changes in the threshold
18 of neuromuscular irritability were found in rats and mice following 2 months of exposure
19 (6,000–8,000 mg/m³), but similar symptoms were not reported following 6 months of exposure
20 to lower concentrations (1,000–2,000 mg/m³) (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). These data
21 demonstrate that the irritation effects induced by THF were not consistently observed with
22 increasing duration of exposure. These effects were observed at higher exposure concentrations
23 than those where liver effects were observed. In addition, there are limitations in documentation
24 and reporting.

25 Several acute inhalation studies in animals suggest that the primary effects observed
26 following single exposures to THF, ranging from 30 minutes to several hours Clinical signs of
27 respiratory tract irritation, observed only in studies in rats, included scratching, head shaking,
28 face washing, tearing, salivation, and bleeding from the nose (Horiguchi et al., 1984; DuPont
29 Haskell Laboratory, 1979). In addition, several other acute studies observed structural or
30 functional changes in respiratory tissue (suggesting respiratory tract irritation), including
31 congested mottled lungs in rats (Henderson and Smith, 1936), edema and hemorrhage in lungs
32 and bronchi of rats (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963), and decreased ciliary beat frequency
33 and vacuolation/degeneration of both nasal mucosa (Ohashi et al., 1983) and tracheal mucosa
34 (Ikeoka et al., 1988) in rabbits, and nasal and tracheal histopathology changes in rats (Horiguchi
35 et al., 1984). Two studies report histopathological lesions in other organs such as liver
36 (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Henderson and Smith, 1936), kidney, brain, and spleen

1 (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). However, Hofmann and Oettel (1954) specifically
2 examined the liver and kidney and found no effects.

3 Although the data indicate that THF induced an increase in kidney weight in rats, the
4 severity of the impact on the kidneys appears to be minimal. This conclusion is supported by
5 several considerations as discussed in detail in Section 4.3.1. THF exposure had no effect on
6 absolute or relative kidney weight in F1 generation adults. Furthermore, the kidney weight
7 changes that were observed in the F0 generation were not accompanied by gross kidney
8 pathology or hematology or clinical chemistry findings consistent with an effect on renal
9 function (in the one-generation study) or by histopathological examination (in the two-generation
10 study). Evaluation of the overall database for THF, including inhalation studies, does not
11 suggest that THF is a potent kidney toxicant. For example, most of the available human case
12 reports have not identified the kidney as a target of THF exposure. Furthermore, in the
13 subchronic and chronic inhalation NTP (1998) studies, changes in kidney weight or pathology
14 were not particularly sensitive to THF exposure.

15 As reported by NTP (1998), absolute and relative thymus weights were statistically
16 significantly decreased, beginning at 1,770 mg/m³ in male mice. The thymus weight changes
17 were not accompanied by histopathological changes in the subchronic study. The study authors
18 indicated that the significance of the thymus weight changes were unclear and suggested that
19 these changes might have been due to stress associated with THF administration. However, the
20 thymus weight changes were concentration-dependent, suggesting that if they were stress related,
21 this response would have been secondary to the effects of THF. Organ weights were not
22 reported for the chronic study, and therefore, it is not possible to determine if thymus weight is
23 similarly affected by long-term exposure. Histopathological analysis of the thymus in the
24 chronic study revealed an increase in the incidence of thymic atrophy that was statistically
25 significant in the 5,310 mg/m³ exposure group. This finding was attributed by the authors to be a
26 secondary response, based on the high incidence of urogenital inflammation observed in the
27 high-concentration males. However, since the increase in infections occurred in the same group
28 that had thymic changes, it cannot be determined whether the thymus weight and histopathology
29 effects increased susceptibility to infection or the inflammation had a stress-related effect on the
30 thymus.

31 It is unclear whether the observed effects on the thymus in the subchronic and chronic
32 studies (NTP, 1998) represent a functional effect on the immune system, and no data are
33 available to differentiate between mechanisms involving a generalized stress response versus
34 other mechanisms directly targeting the immune system. Evaluation of the THF database as a
35 whole provides inconsistent results related to immune effects, with some studies identifying
36 effects and others showing no effect. Nevertheless, some of the available studies show evidence

1 for potential immunotoxicity. For example, decreased white blood cell counts were reported in a
2 study of workers (Horiuchi et al., 1967) and changes in white blood cell counts were reported in
3 an oral drinking water study (Pozdnyakova, 1965) and in a subchronic inhalation study
4 (Horiguchi et al., 1984). Both thymus and spleen weights were reduced in male and female rats
5 in the subchronic NTP (1998) study. In addition, data for THF metabolites are consistent with
6 potential immunotoxicity. For example, thymic depletion was reported at 262 mg/kg-day GBL
7 in mice in a gavage study (NTP, 1992), although this may have been secondary to an
8 inflammatory response or a factor leading to the susceptibility to inflammation. The
9 pharmacokinetic information also provides a possible connection between THF exposure and
10 immune effects, in which the tissue distribution study by Kawata and Ito (1984) reported that the
11 thymus and spleen had significantly higher THF concentrations than other tissues following
12 inhalation exposure to 3,000 ppm THF for 12 weeks.

13 The predictivity of thymus weight changes for functional immune responses has been
14 studied by Luster et al. (1992) who determined the ability of a variety of common measures of
15 immune toxicity, including thymus/body weight ratios, to predict the immunotoxicity of a series
16 of test compounds in mice. When evaluated as a single measure, thymus/body weight ratios
17 were characterized as an unreliable indicator of immunotoxicity (68% concordance—the ability
18 to correctly identify compounds of known immunotoxic potential). However, thymus/body
19 weight ratio was part of several testing configurations that showed 100% concordance with
20 immunotoxicity, suggesting that this measure can contribute to the immunotoxicity assessment.
21 In addition, the authors noted that the lack of concordance for most assays was generally due to a
22 decreased sensitivity (i.e., failure to detect positive immunotoxicants) not a decrease in
23 specificity (i.e., the ability to correctly identify negative compounds). This suggests that
24 thymus/body weight ratios might underreport immunotoxicity. In a follow-up publication by
25 Luster et al. (1993), a good correlation was reported between immune function assays and
26 changes in host resistance (e.g., increased susceptibility to infection from a challenge agent),
27 although the predictivity of individual assays varied (the concordance was 76% for thymus/BW
28 ratios).

29 In summary, there are no studies of host resistance or data from other types of
30 immunotoxicity studies following inhalation exposure to THF. Also, it is unclear whether the
31 observed thymus weight changes had a functional impact on the immune function of mice in the
32 subchronic study (NTP, 1998). For this reason, the biological significance of the decrease in
33 thymus weight is questionable. An area of uncertainty exists for the potential effects of THF on
34 the immune system, specifically with regard to decreased thymus weight.

35 Developmental studies by the inhalation route have been conducted in both rats (Mast et
36 al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980) and mice (Mast et al., 1992). In both studies and

1 both species, maternal toxicity included significant decreases in body weight accompanied by
2 decreases in gravid uterine weight (Mast et al., 1992) or food consumption (DuPont Haskell
3 Laboratory, 1980). Decreased fetal weight was observed at the same concentration that resulted
4 in maternal toxicity in rats (Mast et al., 1992). In both mice (Mast et al., 1992) and rats (DuPont
5 Haskell Laboratory, 1980), decreased fetal survival also occurred at the same concentrations that
6 resulted in maternal toxicity. With regard to potential teratogenic effects, Mast et al. (1992)
7 noted that in mice that survived the exposure period, no increase was observed in the incidence
8 of fetal abnormalities. However, an increased incidence of incomplete sternal ossification in rat
9 fetuses was observed (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980).
10

Table 4-10. Summary of findings in developmental, subchronic, and chronic inhalation studies with THF

Study	Species, sex, number, concentration (mg/m ³)	Duration	Observed effects	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (mg/m ³)	Comments
Developmental toxicity studies					
Mast et al. (1992)	CD-1 mice, female (40/group) 0, 1,770, 5,310, 14,750	6 hours/day, 7 days/week, gestation days 6–17	Decreased dam body weight and gravid uterine weight, decreased fetal survival	1,770/5,310	
	Sprague-Dawley rat, female (40/group) 0, 1,770, 5,310, 14,750	6 hours/day, 7 days/week, gestation days 6–19	Decreased dam body weight, decreased fetal body weight	5,310/14,750	
DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1980)	CrI:CD BR rat, female (29/group) 0, 590, 1,475, 2,950, 7,375, 14,750	6 hours/day, 7 days/week, gestation days 6–15	Dams: CNS clinical signs Fetal: decreased fetal weight, skeletal alterations	Dams: 1,475/2,950 Fetal: 7,375/14,750	
Subchronic studies					
BASF (1938)	Dog, sex and strain not specified (four/group)	590 mg/m ³ : 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 9 weeks then 1,080 mg/m ³ : 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 3 weeks	Decreased blood pressure	NA ^b /590	No microscopic pathology noted in heart, lungs, spleen, pancreas, or kidneys
Horiguchi et al. (1984)	Sprague-Dawley rat, male (11–12/group) 0, 295, 590, 2,950, 14,750	4 hours/day, 5 days/week, 12 weeks	Body and organ weight changes, altered serum chemistry	2,950/14,750	

Table 4-10. Summary of findings in developmental, subchronic, and chronic inhalation studies with THF

Study	Species, sex, number, concentration (mg/m³)	Duration	Observed effects	NOAEL/LOAEL^a (mg/m³)	Comments
Kawata and Ito (1984)	Wistar rat, male (25/group) 0, 8,850	1 hour/day, 5 days/week, 12 weeks	Decreased body weight, papillary hyperplasia in lung and bronchial epithelium, protein casts/hyaline in kidney	NA/8,850	No information given on incidence of histopathologic lesions or statistical significance
DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1996b); Malley et al. (2001)	CrI:CD BR rat (12–18/sex/group) 0, 1,475, 4,425, 8,850	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 13–14 weeks	CNS clinical signs	1,475/4,425	This was a subchronic neurotoxicity study. No other neurotoxic effects were observed (i.e., FOB, motor activity, or neuropathology)
NTP (1998)	F344/N rat (10/sex/group) 0, 195, 590, 1,770, 5,310, 14,750	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 90 days	CNS clinical signs, organ weight changes, hematological effects	5,310/14,750	
	B6C3F ₁ mouse (10/sex/group) 0, 195, 590, 1,770, 5,310, 14,750	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 90 days	CNS clinical signs, increased liver weight	1,770/5,310	Decreased thymus weight at lower concentrations and histopathology of the liver, uterus, adrenal gland only at the high concentration
Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963)	Rat, male, strain not specified (20/group) 1,000–2,000	4 hours/day, 7 days/week, 6 months	Decreased blood pressure, increased leukocyte count, hypertrophy of muscle fibers in bronchi walls and spleen	NA/NA	Air concentration reported as a range; study judged as not suitable for dose-response assessment
Chronic studies					
NTP (1998)	F344/N rat (50/sex/group) 0, 590, 1,770, 5,310	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 2 years	No noncancer effects observed	5,310/NA	

Table 4-10. Summary of findings in developmental, subchronic, and chronic inhalation studies with THF

Study	Species, sex, number, concentration (mg/m ³)	Duration	Observed effects	NOAEL/LOAEL ^a (mg/m ³)	Comments
	B6C3F ₁ mouse (50/sex/group) 0, 590, 1,770, 5,310	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 2 years	CNS clinical signs (males); increased liver necrosis (females)	1,770/5,310	Decreased survival, urogenital tract inflammation and histopathology lesions in bone marrow, lymph nodes, spleen, thymus attributed to infection secondary to observed narcosis

1
2
3
4

^aNOAEL/LOAEL from the study concentrations.

^bNA indicates that the NOAEL or LOAEL was not identified.

1 4.7. EVALUATION OF CARCINOGENICITY

2 4.7.1. Summary of Overall Weight of Evidence

3 Under EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), the
4 database for THF provides "suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential." No human data are
5 available to assess the carcinogenic potential of THF. A 2-year NTP (1998) inhalation cancer
6 bioassay reported a marginally increased incidence of renal tubule adenomas and carcinomas in
7 male F344/N rats (statistically significant exposure-response trend) and an increased incidence of
8 hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice (statistically significant trend
9 and increase incidence at the highest concentration tested) following inhalation exposure. No
10 other treatment-related increases in tumor incidence were observed. NTP (1998) concluded that
11 the data provided *some evidence* for THF carcinogenicity in male rats (renal tubular adenomas
12 and carcinomas) and *clear evidence* of carcinogenicity in female mice (hepatocellular adenomas
13 and carcinomas). There was no evidence of carcinogenic activity in female rats. Likewise, in
14 male mice there was no evidence of carcinogenicity reported by NTP (1998).

15 There are some data suggesting that the observed renal tumors in the male rats may be
16 secondary to α_{2u} -globulin accumulation. A review of the data available for THF indicates that
17 the data do not support an α_{2u} -globulin-related MOA (Section 4.7.3.1). Another consideration
18 regarding the renal tumors is the possibility that advanced chronic progressive nephropathy
19 (CPN) may play a role in the incidence of atypical tubule hyperplasia (ATH) and perhaps the
20 THF-induced kidney tumors in male rat kidneys). CPN is an age-related renal disease of
21 laboratory rodents that occurs spontaneously. There was no difference in the incidence or
22 severity of CPN in the control versus treated male rats of the NTP 2-year carcinogenicity study
23 on THF. Therefore, although THF did not exacerbate development of CPN, it is possible that it
24 may have exacerbated the development of proliferative lesions within CPN-affected tissue;
25 however, there is no direct evidence in support of this. Thus, the kidney tumors observed in
26 male rats are considered relevant to the assessment of the carcinogenic potential of THF to
27 humans.

28 For the liver tumors in mice, some mechanistic data suggest that THF may induce cell
29 proliferation and lead to a promotion in the growth of pre-initiated cells. However, key
30 precursor events linked to observed cell proliferation have not been clearly identified and the
31 available data are insufficient to establish a mode of action for the THF liver tumor induction
32 (Section 4.7.3.2). Thus, the liver tumors observed in female mice are considered relevant to the
33 assessment of the carcinogenic potential of THF to humans.

34 U.S. EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a) indicate that
35 for tumors occurring at a site other than the initial point of contact, the weight of evidence for
36 carcinogenic potential may apply to all routes of exposure that have not been adequately tested at

1 sufficient doses. An exception occurs when there is convincing information, e.g.,
2 pharmacokinetic data that absorption does not occur by another route. Information available on
3 the carcinogenic effects of THF via the inhalation route demonstrates that tumors occur in tissues
4 remote from the site of absorption. Information on the carcinogenic effects of THF via the oral
5 and dermal routes in humans or animals is not available. Based on the observance of systemic
6 tumors following inhalation exposure, and in the absence of information to indicate otherwise, it
7 is assumed that an internal dose will be achieved regardless of the route of exposure. Therefore,
8 there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” following exposure to THF by all routes
9 of exposure.

11 **4.7.2. Synthesis of Human, Animal, and Other Supporting Evidence**

12 As discussed in Section 4.1, there are no human studies investigating the carcinogenic
13 effects of THF following inhalation exposure. However, the NTP (1998) chronic inhalation
14 exposure bioassay in laboratory animals was adequately designed to assess the carcinogenic
15 potential of lifetime inhalation exposure to THF. This study involved exposure of F344/N rats
16 (50/sex/group) and B6C3F₁ mice (50/sex/group) to 0, 200, 600, and 1,800 ppm (0, 590, 1,770,
17 and 5,310 mg/m³) THF for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 105 weeks. For the male rats, a
18 statistically significant treatment-related trend was observed for combined incidences of renal
19 tubular epithelial adenomas or carcinomas (1/50, 1/50, 4/50, and 5/50) (NTP, 1998). The
20 response was predominantly benign except for two carcinomas present at the high exposure
21 concentration. The individual incidences of the kidney adenomas or carcinomas in the high
22 exposure male rats appeared to exceed the incidence of these tumors in F344/N historical
23 controls (rate: $0.9 \pm 1.3\%$; range: 0–4%) but were not statistically significant when compared
24 with the concurrent controls (NTP, 1998).

25 In female mice there was a statistically significant increased incidences of hepatocellular
26 adenomas or carcinomas at the high concentration (1,800 ppm) and a positive trend for these
27 hepatocellular neoplasms across exposure to 200, 600, and 1,800 ppm THF compared with
28 controls (17/50, 24/50, 26/50, and 41/48) (NTP, 1998). The females also showed a statistically
29 significant positive trend in hepatocellular carcinomas (albeit not a significantly increased
30 incidence; 6/50, 10/50, 10/50, and 16/48). There was no statistically significantly increased
31 incidence of hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas in male mice (35/50, 31/50, 30/50, and
32 18/50), even after adjustment for differential survival.

33 A 2-year cancer bioassay by the oral route has been conducted for the THF metabolite
34 GBL (NTP, 1992), which showed no evidence of carcinogenicity in rats (male and female) or
35 female mice, although an increased incidence of adrenal medulla pheochromocytomas and
36 hyperplasia were observed. The authors concluded that there was equivocal evidence of

1 carcinogenic potential. Mechanistic studies for THF following exposure by the inhalation route
2 also suggest that THF itself rather than a metabolite might be responsible for the observed liver
3 and kidney responses. Based on mode of action data and the difference in tumor responses for
4 THF and GBL in NTP (1998, 1992) bioassays, EPA concluded that the cancer bioassay data for
5 THF metabolites were not relevant for the assessment of THF carcinogenicity in humans.

6 As discussed in Section 4.5, results from genotoxicity studies for THF are mostly
7 negative and provide very limited evidence to suggest a genotoxic mode of action. All bacterial
8 mutation assays were negative for THF genotoxicity. In vitro genotoxicity assays with
9 eukaryotic cells also proved to be negative with the exception of a slight increase in
10 chromosomal aberrations in Chinese hamster ovary cells with metabolic activation (Galloway et
11 al., 1987). In vivo studies suggest that THF is not likely to be mutagenic; however, studies have
12 not been conducted in target tissues.

14 **4.7.3. Mode of Action Information**

15 Both renal and hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas are observed following
16 inhalation exposure to THF (NTP, 1998). There are mechanistic data suggesting that the
17 induction of kidney tumors in male rats and liver tumors in female mice may involve the
18 accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin in the kidney and increased cell proliferation in the liver,
19 respectively. However, an analysis of the data as outlined below indicates that there is
20 insufficient evidence to establish the roles of α_{2u} -globulin in THF-induced kidney tumors or cell
21 proliferation in THF-induced liver tumors. THF is not likely to be genotoxic, as the results of
22 the mutagenicity tests conducted by NTP (1998) provide little evidence of mutagenic activity,
23 with most data determined to be conclusively negative (Section 4.5). Therefore, the mode of
24 carcinogenic action of THF has not been established.

26 **4.7.3.1. Kidney Tumors**

27 ***Description of the Hypothesized Mode of Action***

28 *Hypothesized mode of action*

29 Generally, kidney tumors observed in cancer bioassays in laboratory animals are assumed
30 to be relevant to humans. However, a number of chemicals have been shown to induce renal
31 tumors as a result of accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin in hyaline droplets. This accumulation
32 initiates a sequence of events that leads to renal nephropathy and, eventually, renal tubular tumor
33 formation. The phenomenon is unique to the male rat since female rats and other laboratory
34 mammals administered the same chemicals do not accumulate α_{2u} -globulin in the kidney and do
35 not subsequently develop renal tubule tumors (Doi et al., 2007; IARC, 1999; U.S. EPA, 1991b).

1 Some experimental data suggest that the development of kidney tumors in male rats following
2 exposure to THF may involve an α_{2u} -globulin-mediated mode of action. An analysis of the data
3 is outlined below.

4 5 *Identification of key events*

6 For chemicals inducing kidney tumors in male rats involving the α_{2u} -globulin
7 accumulation mode of action, the following events occur after binding of the chemicals or their
8 metabolites specifically, but reversibly, to α_{2u} -globulin:

- 9 • Increased number and size of hyaline droplets in renal proximal tubule cells of treated
10 male rats
- 11 • Accumulation of hyaline droplets containing α_{2u} -globulin in renal proximal tubules due
12 to the resistance of the α_{2u} -globulin chemical complex to hydrolytic degradation by
13 lysosomal enzymes
- 14 • Induction of typical pathological lesions associated with α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy (e.g.,
15 single-cell necrosis, exfoliation of epithelial cells into the proximal tubular lumen,
16 formation of granular casts, linear mineralization of papillary tubules, and tubule
17 hyperplasia).

18 19 ***Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action***

20 *Strength, consistency, specificity of association*

21 Chhabra et al. (1998) published a summary of the NTP (1998) bioassay and presented
22 data on the accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin (as indicated by protein droplets) in male rat kidney
23 following 13 weeks of exposure to 1,800 ppm THF. The NTP reported qualitative differences in
24 the appearance of protein droplets of the kidneys of control versus male rats exposed to
25 1,800 ppm THF. Differences in the appearance and location of protein droplets in the male rat
26 kidneys for control and high-concentration rats were noted. Protein droplets were described as
27 finer and more densely and diffusely distributed in tubular epithelial cells in the outer cortex for
28 control rats. In the high-concentration rats, protein droplets were characterized as coarser and
29 concentrated in scattered foci in the outer cortex. However, the average severity grades for the
30 accumulation of protein droplets did not differ and no other differences in the incidence of
31 nonneoplastic lesions in the male rat kidneys were observed. Therefore, no clear signs of
32 treatment-related pathological lesions in the kidney were found in the NTP (1998) study
33 (Chhabra et al., 1998).

34 BASF (1998) reevaluated kidney tissues of male rats to examine the relationship between
35 cell proliferation responses and an increase in kidney tumors following THF administration in
36 the NTP (1998) study. Histopathological examination and evaluation of cell proliferation as
37 measured by PCNA staining was conducted for tissue samples from the 0, 200, 600, and 1,800
38 ppm (0, 590, 1,770, and 5,310 mg/m³) exposure groups (10/group) from the NTP (1998)

1 subchronic (13 weeks) study. Kidney tissues from the cortex, outer stripe of the outer medulla,
2 inner stripe of the outer medulla, and the inner medulla were evaluated separately. The
3 histopathological examination revealed an increased incidence of moderate grade hyaline droplet
4 accumulation in the male rat kidney tissues of the high-concentration group as compared with
5 controls, but these changes were not accompanied by evidence of cell degeneration. No increase
6 in cell proliferation was found in any of the individual kidney compartments or in evaluation of
7 all compartments combined. Cell proliferation index was statistically significantly decreased in
8 individual kidney compartments, although these changes did not show a concentration-dependent
9 pattern. No other differences among controls and exposure groups were noted.

10 Gamer et al. (2002; BASF, 2001a) conducted a series of mode of action studies for
11 kidney effects in male F344 rats (6/group) at similar THF-exposure concentrations to those that
12 were used in the NTP (1998) cancer bioassay. Endpoints, including α_{2u} -globulin accumulation,
13 cell proliferation, and apoptosis, were evaluated. Animals were placed in one of three groups
14 that were exposed 6 hours/day for either 5 consecutive days, 5 consecutive days followed by a
15 21-day observation period, or 20 consecutive days over a period of approximately 28 days. Test
16 animals were exposed nose-only to average THF concentrations of 0, 598, 1,811, or 5,382 mg/m³
17 (0, 199, 604, or 1,794 ppm), corresponding to the concentrations used in the NTP (1998) cancer
18 bioassay. For the animals in each of the four concentration groups, a full necropsy was done,
19 including histopathological evaluation of the kidney. Additional evaluations in these same
20 organs included measurements of cell proliferation (S-phase response by BrdU staining) and
21 TUNEL apoptosis assay.

22 Results of the study (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) provide some evidence for
23 α_{2u} -globulin accumulation. Specifically, THF exposure induced α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in
24 male rats in an exposure-related manner (see Table C-3) after 5- or 20-day exposures (6
25 hours/day). The accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin as measured by immunohistochemistry was
26 supported by histopathological evaluation of hyaline droplets in the kidneys of control and high-
27 concentration animals exposed to THF for 20 days. The incidence of proximal tubule cells with
28 grade 2 (slightly increased) staining for hyaline droplets (putatively α_{2u} -globulin) was 5/6 for
29 exposed animals versus 1/6 for controls. The study also showed that focal areas of α_{2u} -globulin
30 accumulation corresponded to areas of increased cell proliferation. Although no significant
31 increase in labeling index in the renal cortex was determined by standard assessment methods,
32 focal areas of increased BrdU labeling were noted. Quantitation of these areas revealed
33 increased cell proliferation in subcapsular proximal tubules (cortex 1) in animals exposed to THF
34 at the mid and high concentrations for 20 days and at the high concentration for 5 consecutive
35 days. No increase in labeling was observed in the groups given a 21-day recovery period. An
36 increase in cell proliferation was also noted in the proximal tubules between the outer stripe of

1 the outer medulla and the subcapsular layer (cortex 2) at the highest concentration following 20
2 exposures. The number of cells undergoing apoptosis was significantly increased in the high-
3 concentration groups exposed for 5 days and observed for 21 days or after 20 exposure days.
4 Marginal increases were observed in the mid-concentration groups for these two exposure
5 regimens, but the results were not statistically significant (see Table C-3).

6 Kawata and Ito (1984) reported protein casts and hyaline droplets in the kidneys of THF-
7 exposed male Wistar rats. No other details of the study are available.

8 9 *Dose-response concordance*

10 THF exposure induced α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in male rats treated under all three
11 exposure regimens in the study by Gamer and coworkers (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a).
12 Increases were generally concentration related, with increases at the high concentration ranging
13 from 175 to 280% of control levels for cortex 1 and from 188 to 324% of control levels for
14 cortex 2 among the three exposure regimens. When the whole cortex was used as the labeled
15 area for the analysis, accumulation was significantly elevated beginning at the low concentration
16 and following 5 consecutive days or 20 days of exposure. Maximum effects observed at the high
17 concentration ranged from 178 to 299% of controls among the three exposure regimens.
18 Increased cell proliferation and apoptosis in kidneys of animals exposed to THF for 20 days also
19 appeared to show a dose-response relationship (see Table C-3).

20 21 *Temporal relationship*

22 The mode of action data were obtained from short-term exposures (5 or 20 days) of THF.
23 Except for some qualitative differences in the appearance of protein droplets of the kidneys of
24 control versus male rats exposed to 1,800 ppm THF, no clear signs of treatment-related
25 pathological lesions in the kidney were found in the 2-year bioassay of NTP (1998). No increase
26 in cell proliferation was found in any of the kidney compartments in the 13-week study of BASF
27 (1998). Therefore, a temporal relationship of the key events to male rat kidney tumor induction
28 cannot be established.

29 30 *Biological plausibility and coherence*

31 The concordance between α_{2u} -globulin accumulation, cell proliferation, and induction of
32 apoptosis in the renal cortex with exposure concentrations that induced kidney tumors in the
33 cancer bioassay, lends support to the involvement of these mechanisms in THF-induced rat
34 kidney tumors. However, no increase in renal tubule hyperplasia or mineralization was observed
35 in the NTP (1998) study. The detection of α_{2u} -globulin accumulation only when sensitive
36 detection methods were used (i.e., immunohistochemical staining as opposed to standard staining

1 for histopathological examination) suggests that the responses are weak (Chhabra et al., 1998;
2 NTP, 1998). Furthermore, the observed cell proliferation response, which was increased to a
3 maximum of 298% of controls when selected for focal areas of proliferation, was minimal as
4 compared with cell proliferation responses induced by other well-characterized inducers of
5 α_{2u} -globulin accumulation (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a; U.S. EPA, 1991b). There is also
6 an uncertainty regarding the specificity of the relationship between cell proliferation (a putative
7 tumor precursor event) and the observed α_{2u} -globulin accumulation, since the mode of action
8 study by Gamer and colleagues (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) did not include a similar
9 analysis of cell proliferation in female rat kidneys. A major area of uncertainty arises from the
10 absence of detectable histopathological lesions characteristic of this mode of action. No
11 treatment-related renal histopathology or hyaline or granular casts were noted in the BASF study
12 (Gamer, et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a). Because of the weak response in α_{2u} -globulin accumulation
13 and cell proliferation and the absence of the detectable pathological findings, the evidence for
14 this mode of action is equivocal.

15

16 ***Other Possible Modes of Action***

17 It is possible that advanced CPN may play a role in kidney toxicity and perhaps THF-
18 induced kidney tumors in male rat kidneys. Accelerated tubular cell degeneration and
19 regeneration associated with CPN could be involved in the development of proliferative lesions
20 observed in the kidneys of THF-exposed rats. These slight increases in cell proliferation may
21 have contributed to the development of adenomas in male rats exposed to the high dose in the
22 chronic cancer bioassay.

23 CPN is an age-related renal disease of laboratory rodents that occurs spontaneously and
24 generally with high incidence. In a study aimed at discriminating lesions common to advanced
25 CPN from those that are precursors of renal tubule neoplasia, namely atypical tubule hyperplasia
26 (ATH), several archived NTP carcinogenicity studies, including THF, were evaluated (Hard and
27 Seely, 2005). ATH is designated as renal tubule hyperplasia in NTP technical reports. Hard and
28 Seely (2005) reported foci of ATH were considered synonymous with renal tubule hyperplasia in
29 NTP reports (Hard and Seely, 2005). Likewise, a comprehensive review that analyzed renal
30 tubule findings from NTP/National Cancer Institute (NCI) bioassays for 69 chemicals, including
31 THF, stated that while the NTP criteria differ in descriptive detail from those of the Society of
32 Toxicologic Pathology, in practice, the actual diagnoses of atypical (focal) tubule hyperplasia,
33 adenoma, and carcinoma are usually in accord (Hard et al., 1995; Lock and Hard, 2004).
34 Additionally, in a study that examined the utility of multiple-section kidney sampling in the
35 histopathologic evaluation of several NTP bioassays, renal tubule hyperplasia, also termed in the
36 same study as focal renal tubule hyperplasia or focal hyperplasia was differentiated as a

1 potentially preneoplastic lesion that is distinguished from the background regenerative changes
2 of the tubule epithelium that accompany renal toxicity or the common age-related degenerative
3 diseases of kidney in rats and mice (Eustis et al., 1994). In the same study by Eustis et al.
4 (1994), focal hyperplasia, adenoma, and carcinoma of the renal tubule were considered to
5 constitute a morphological continuum in the development and progression of neoplasia, and that
6 other hyperplastic lesions, specifically focal oncocytic hyperplasia and oncocytoma, were not
7 combined with rat renal tubule hyperplasia because their histogenesis were considered uncertain.

8 The Society of Toxicologic Pathology Hyperplasia Working Group evaluated the
9 contribution of hyperplastic lesions in two-year rodent carcinogenicity studies to human hazard
10 identification and risk assessment (Boorman et al., 2003). While acknowledging that ATH is
11 generally considered a preneoplastic lesion, the Society of Toxicologic Pathology asserted that
12 the appearance of neoplasms is the only conclusive evidence of a carcinogenic response and that
13 qualitative evaluation of hyperplastic lesions is more appropriate than statistical analysis. It is
14 not appropriate to combine hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions for statistical analysis (Boorman
15 et al., 2003). Additionally, in a comprehensive review that analyzed renal tubule tumor findings
16 in the NTP/NCI carcinogenicity bioassay database covering 69 chemicals, including THF, the
17 incidences of renal tubule tumors were separated from the findings of renal tubule hyperplasia
18 (ATH) although consideration was given, in a qualitative sense, to supporting information from
19 hyperplasia (Lock and Hard (2004).

20 There was no difference in the incidence or severity of CPN in male rats in the NTP
21 (1998) 2-year carcinogenicity study of THF (both the control and high-exposure groups had the
22 same incidence of end-stage renal CPN). Specifically, against a background of nephropathy that
23 was uniform across all groups, there were more renal tubular tumors in treated rats than in the
24 controls, and those in the higher doses were larger in size (NTP, 1998). Although THF did not
25 exacerbate development of CPN, it was postulated that it may have exacerbated the development
26 of proliferative lesions within CPN-affected tissue. Taken together, the data are equivocal.

27 28 ***Conclusions about the Hypothesized Modes of Action***

29 Generally, kidney tumors observed in cancer bioassays are assumed to be relevant for
30 assessment of human carcinogenic potential. However, for male rat kidney tumors, when the
31 mode of action evidence convincingly demonstrates that the response is secondary to
32 α_{2u} -globulin accumulation, the tumor data are not used in the cancer assessment (U.S. EPA,
33 1991b). There are some data suggesting that male rat kidney tumors, following the inhalation
34 exposure observed in the NTP (1998) bioassay, may be due to the accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin.
35 The criteria for demonstrating this mode of action for risk assessment purposes have been
36 described (U.S. EPA, 1991b). Three core criteria are considered to be most important: (1)

1 increase in hyaline droplets in the renal proximal tubule cells; (2) determination that the
2 accumulating protein in the droplets is α_{2u} -globulin; and (3) presence of additional pathological
3 lesions associated with α_{2u} -globulin. Review of the mode of action data of THF indicates that
4 criteria (1) and (2) are met but criterion (3) is not. An area of uncertainty is the absence of
5 detectable histopathological lesions characteristic of this mode of action (BASF, 2001a; NTP,
6 1998). The specificity of the response is also difficult to ascertain in the absence of an
7 evaluation of potential α_{2u} -globulin accumulation or other potential precursor events (e.g., cell
8 proliferation) in female rats. However, no increased incidence of kidney tumors was observed in
9 female rats in the NTP (1998) study. Thus, the mode of carcinogenic action of THF-induced
10 renal tumors has not been established.

11

12 **4.7.3.2. Liver Tumors**

13 ***Description of the Hypothesized Mode of Action***

14 *Hypothesized mode of action*

15 Induction of a cell proliferation response in the liver by chemicals is generally considered
16 a possible mode of action for liver tumorigenesis that can occur in rodents. Sustained increase in
17 cell proliferation may lead to the promotion of growth of preinitiated cells and subsequently to
18 tumorigenesis. Changes in cellular apoptosis rates can also impact the net rate of tissue growth.
19 Key events for this mode of action may include histopathological evidence of
20 cytotoxicity/necrosis, regenerative growth, and/or apoptosis. Some experimental data suggest
21 that the development of liver tumors in female mice following exposure to THF may involve a
22 cell proliferation-related mode of action. An analysis of the data is outlined below.

23

24 ***Experimental Support for the Hypothesized Mode of Action***

25 *Strength, consistency, specificity of association*

26 BASF (1998) evaluated the liver tissues from female mice from the NTP (1998) study to
27 examine the relationship between cell proliferation responses and increase in tumors observed in
28 these tissues following THF administration. Histopathological examination and evaluation of
29 cell proliferation as measured by PCNA staining was conducted for tissue samples from the 0,
30 200, 600, and 1,800 ppm (0, 590, 1,770, and 5,310 mg/m³) exposure groups (10/group) from the
31 NTP (1998) subchronic (13 weeks) study. No treatment-related histopathology was observed in
32 the female mouse liver tissues. The cell proliferation index was increased (39% over controls) in
33 tissues from the high-concentration mice. However, this result was not statistically significant
34 and was noted as being predominantly based on the results from 2/10 animals. Furthermore, no
35 clear concentration-response pattern was observed, and a significant decrease in proliferation
36 index was observed in the mid-concentration group. Based on these results, the study authors

1 concluded that the examination of the tissues from the 13-week NTP (1998) study revealed no
2 clear increase in cell replication that can be correlated to a tumorigenic mechanism. Gamer and
3 colleagues (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) evaluated a series of endpoints in female B6C3F₁
4 mice (10/group plus 5 in the control and high-concentration enzyme assays) in liver tissues in a
5 short-term, repeated exposure study. Test animals were exposed nose only to average THF
6 concentrations of 0, 598, 1,811, or 5,382 mg/m³ (0, 199, 604, or 1,794 ppm), corresponding to
7 the concentrations used in the NTP (1998) cancer bioassay. Concentrations adjusted for
8 continuous exposure were 0, 107, 323, or 961 mg/m³. For the animals in each of the four
9 concentration groups, a full necropsy was done, including histopathological evaluation of the
10 liver in addition to measurements of cell proliferation (S-phase response by BrdU staining) and
11 TUNEL apoptosis assay in the same organ. Since chemical exposures can have varying affects
12 in different regions of the liver lobule, cell proliferation was evaluated separately for zone 1
13 (periportal, the region adjacent to the portal triad), zone 3 (centrilobular, the region adjacent to
14 the central vein), and zone 2 (midzonal, the area of the lobule intermediate between zones 1 and
15 3).

16 THF exposure appeared to induce cell proliferation (see Table C-4) in the female mouse
17 liver. Increased cell proliferation was observed in zones 2 and 3 of the liver of the high-exposure
18 mice following THF exposure for 5 days and in zone 3 following 20 exposures. Coincident with
19 the increase in BrdU labeling, the mitotic index was increased in zone 3 after 5 or 20 exposures
20 in the high-concentration groups. No concentration-dependent increase in BrdU labeling was
21 observed in the animals given a 21-day recovery period, suggesting that the increases in cell
22 proliferation may be an adaptive effect. No treatment-related change in the number of liver cells
23 undergoing apoptosis was observed.

24 25 *Dose-response concordance*

26 Gamer and colleagues (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) reported increased cell
27 proliferation following short-term inhalation exposures at concentrations corresponding to those
28 that were tumorigenic in the NTP (1998) bioassay. Therefore, this event appeared consistent
29 with the expected dose response as compared to the tumor outcome.

30 31 *Temporal relationship*

32 Gamer and colleagues (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) reported increased cell
33 proliferation in the liver of the high-exposure female mice following short-term inhalation
34 exposures (5 or 20 days) of THF. However, no concentration-dependent increase in BrdU
35 labeling was observed in the animals given a 21-day recovery period.

36

1 *Biological plausibility and coherence*

2 Although increased cell proliferation was noted in short-term mode of action studies, the
3 data are not adequate to identify key events that precede this effect. In the earlier of these two
4 mode of action studies (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) it was not clear if the lower degree of
5 BrdU staining after 20 exposures as compared to 5 exposures (see Table C-3) represented
6 fluctuation around an average increase in cell proliferation or a decrease in the rate of
7 proliferation with continued exposure. While the observation that the mitotic index did not
8 similarly decrease after 20 exposures supports the former conclusion, the absence of a significant
9 increase in cell proliferation in tissues obtained from the subchronic NTP (1998) study as
10 reported by BASF (1998) suggests that cell proliferation might not be a sustained response even
11 with continued dosing and fails to explain the late onset of tumors. In the NTP (1998) bioassay,
12 no clear concentration-dependent increase in necrosis was observed, although the incidence of
13 necrosis appeared slightly elevated at the high concentration. Gamer and colleagues (Gamer et
14 al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) reported no histopathological evidence of cell degeneration at
15 concentrations that induced cell proliferation. Other in vitro studies did not suggest that THF is
16 cytotoxic (Matthews et al., 1993; Dierickx, 1989; Curvall et al., 1984). Taken together, these
17 data indicate that THF-induced cell proliferation is not secondary to regenerative hyperplasia.
18 Changes in cellular apoptosis rates can also impact the net rate of tissue growth. However, the
19 single study that evaluated this endpoint (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) suggested that THF
20 exposure has little impact on apoptosis in the livers of female mice. Therefore, the available data
21 are not sufficient to determine key events associated with cell proliferation that would likely be
22 involved in carcinogenesis.

23

24 *Other Possible Modes of Action*

25 One possible mode of carcinogenic action of THF is the ability of THF to inhibit GJIC.
26 In a study by Chen et al. (1984), co-cultures of 6-thioguanine-sensitive and resistant Chinese
27 hamster V79 fibroblast cells were treated with THF, and the degree of metabolic cooperation
28 was determined by the survival of the resistant cells. The killing of resistant cells serves as an
29 indicator of metabolic cooperation because the toxic 6-thioguanine metabolite that is formed
30 only in the sensitive cells can be passed on to normally resistant cells when gap junctions are
31 intact. Therefore, robust growth of the resistant cells in this assay system would suggest that
32 GJIC is inhibited. THF was judged to be positive (as defined by at least a doubling in recovery
33 of resistant colonies) in the metabolic cooperation assays, suggesting that THF can inhibit GJIC.
34 The recovery rate of resistant cells increased with increasing concentration (up to 100 µL of
35 THF/5 mL of medium). Although there appears to be a correlation between inhibition of GJIC
36 and mouse liver carcinogenesis by some nongenotoxic carcinogens, the mechanism is unclear

1 (Klaunig et al., 1998). The data on GJIC presented by Chen et al. (1984) are too limited to
2 establish that this is the mode of action for the liver tumor induction of THF.

3 As the major metabolite of THF, GHB, can be converted to GABA, and it has been
4 hypothesized that the production of GABA from THF may perturb the cellular level of
5 putrescine (1,4-diaminobutane), since putrescine is the primary source of GABA in many tissues.
6 Putrescine is required for proper functioning of the cell cycle and for cell growth (Lopez et al.,
7 1999) and has been shown to induce cell transformation and stimulate the expression of *c-fos*, a
8 proto-oncogene (Tabib and Bachrach, 1999). Therefore, it is possible that THF exposure would
9 increase tissue levels of GABA and putrescine, which in turn might promote cell growth and
10 carcinogenesis. However, the link between GABA and putrescine has not been investigated.
11 While this mode of action provides a possible basis for THF-induced cell proliferation and
12 subsequent carcinogenesis, it has not been investigated directly for THF.

14 ***Conclusions about the Hypothesized Mode of Action***

15 Although increased cell proliferation was noted in short-term studies, the data are not
16 adequate to support the hypothesized mode of action. The absence of a significant increase in
17 cell proliferation in tissues obtained from the subchronic NTP (1998) study suggests that cell
18 proliferation might not be a sustained response even with continued dosing. Therefore, while the
19 cell proliferation event meets the requirement of showing the expected temporal relationship at
20 early time points, it is not clear that the effect is sustained for a sufficient duration to adequately
21 explain the late onset of tumors. Furthermore, key precursor events linked to observed cell
22 proliferation have not been identified. The data on other potential modes of action are too
23 limited to establish a mode of action for the THF-induced liver tumors.

25 **4.8. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS AND LIFE STAGES**

26 **4.8.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility**

27 No adequate studies on the potential reproductive or developmental toxicity of THF in
28 humans were available. However, these endpoints have been evaluated following oral and
29 inhalation exposures to THF in animal studies and oral studies with THF metabolites. A one-
30 generation screening assay (BASF, 1994) and a more comprehensive two-generation assay
31 (BASF, 1996) were conducted for THF administered in the drinking water of rats. Decreased
32 BWs in both male and female pups and delayed eye opening and increased incidence of sloped
33 incisors in F2 pups were observed. There are no data that indicate why developmental delays in
34 eye opening are observed in male pups but not female pups. These developmental effects were
35 observed at doses that also induced maternal effects (although the maternal effects were only of
36 minimal severity). For the THF metabolite GBL, no maternal or developmental effects were

1 observed in rats (Kronevi et al., 1988); since no effects were observed, this study is not
2 informative in comparing relative susceptibility of adult and young animals. Decreased
3 testicular weight was reported in a short-term reproductive study for GBL (Debeljuk et al.,
4 1983), but no impairment of fertility was reported in the oral two-generation study for THF
5 (BASF, 1996). Developmental studies by the inhalation route have been conducted in both rats
6 (Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980) and mice (Mast et al., 1992). Mast et al.
7 (1992) reported decreased fetal survival and incidence of sternal ossification in mice and
8 decreased fetal BW in rats. DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1980) reported decreased fetal weight
9 and skeletal alterations. In these inhalation studies, developmental effects were only observed at
10 concentrations that also induced maternal toxicity.

11 Comparisons of maternal to developmental effect levels can be useful for evaluating the
12 susceptibility of young animals. The inhalation data for THF suggest that fetuses are not likely
13 to be more susceptible than adult animals. This conclusion is supported by the observation that
14 in the inhalation toxicity database (see Table 4-10), the LOAELs for systemic toxicity in adult
15 animals are significantly lower than the LOAELs for developmental toxicity. However, the
16 inhalation developmental studies are limited, since they did not provide an evaluation of
17 postnatal development. In the only available multigeneration study for THF, postnatal
18 development (decreased pup BW gain, delayed eye opening, and increased incidence of sloped
19 incisors) was affected at drinking water concentrations that had minimal effects on the dams.
20 The results from the two-generation study indicate that the early postnatal period is a period of
21 increased susceptibility, but this conclusion is uncertain since the changes in pup BW may be
22 explained by effects on maternal water intake. Furthermore, the related measure of fetal weight
23 at the end of the prenatal period was not affected in the inhalation developmental studies or in
24 the oral developmental study for GBL.

25 Only one study was identified that specifically evaluated the effect of age on toxicity of
26 THF. Kimura et al. (1971) estimated oral LD₅₀ values for a variety of solvents, including THF,
27 for newborn, 14-day-old, young adult, and older adult rats. The oral LD₅₀ values for THF were
28 estimated as 2.3 mL/kg for 14-day-old rats, 3.6 mL/kg for young adult rats, and 3.2 mL/kg for
29 older adult rats; none of these values were statistically different. However, the authors report
30 that the newborn animals were much more susceptible than the other age groups, in which doses
31 of 1 mL/kg of all the solvents tested, including THF, were generally fatal. Since sensitivity was
32 increased in newborns for all the solvents tested, it is not clear whether the increased sensitivity
33 to THF was due to its inherent toxicity to newborn rats or whether some other aspect of the study
34 protocol was responsible. The study results suggest that young animals are at best marginally
35 more susceptible to oral THF exposure than adult animals to high-dose effects.

1 No pharmacokinetic data are available to evaluate potential childhood susceptibility. As
2 a result, the role of age-dependent differences in THF metabolism could not be evaluated. It is
3 important to note, however, that in addition to possible genetic variability (polymorphism) as
4 discussed in Section 4.8.3, age-dependent variability may also exist among key THF-
5 metabolizing enzymes including CYP450 and laconase (PON1).

6 The overall data are not sufficient to conclude with certainty whether children are likely
7 to be more susceptible to THF toxicity than adults. Adequate studies directly testing the
8 systemic effects of THF in animals of different ages, as well as data on relevant metabolic
9 parameters are lacking. However, the occurrence of developmental toxicity only at maternally
10 toxic doses suggests that children may not be more susceptible to THF than adults.

11 12 **4.8.2. Possible Gender Differences**

13 No adequate human studies on gender-based differences in THF toxicity are available.
14 Several toxicity studies of acute, subchronic, or chronic duration in animals have evaluated the
15 toxicity of THF in both males and females administered similar doses. In general, a similar
16 spectrum of noncancer endpoints and effect levels has been observed in both sexes for oral
17 (BASF, 1996; Komsta et al., 1988) and inhalation (NTP, 1998; DuPont Haskell Laboratory,
18 1996b) exposure studies. However, in the NTP (1998) subchronic study, uterine histopathology
19 changes were observed in mice, but no histopathological effects on the uterus were noted in the
20 companion chronic bioassay (NTP, 1998) or in a short-term inhalation study that evaluated
21 histopathology of the uterus (BASF, 2001a). Changes in uterine weight (not statistically
22 significant) were reported in the short-term study (BASF, 2001a). None of the available studies
23 that evaluated reproductive capacity (BASF, 1996, 1994) suggested that either male or female
24 fertility are targets for THF toxicity.

25 In addition, a comprehensive pharmacokinetics study of THF following oral dosing of
26 rats and mice of both sexes was conducted by DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1998). The AUC was
27 higher in males, and the corresponding clearance of THF-associated radioactivity from the blood
28 was lower in males of both species. This result might suggest that there are gender differences in
29 THF metabolism, since absorption and distribution of THF were similar for males and females.
30 The available data suggest that THF metabolism is extensive and that oxidative metabolism is
31 due to CYP450 isozymes. However, the identities of the isozymes responsible for THF
32 metabolism have not been elucidated. In vitro evidence suggests that there are species
33 differences in THF metabolism (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 2000), and, therefore, the
34 differences in THF metabolism between male and female rodents cannot be used to infer the
35 relationship in THF metabolism between sexes in humans. As noted above, whether THF or one
36 of its metabolites is responsible for each of the observed toxic effects has not been demonstrated.

1 As a result of these considerations, the implications of sex-based differences in metabolism
2 cannot be determined.

3 A significant gender difference in response observed following exposure to THF is the
4 sex-specific induction of kidney tumors in male rats and liver tumors in female mice (see
5 Section 4.7.2), although the absence of an effect in male mice may be due to the apparently
6 higher susceptibility to narcosis (and resulting mortality) in male mice in the chronic inhalation
7 bioassay (NTP, 1998).

8 The overall similarity in noncancer toxicity between male and female rodents in a variety
9 of bioassays and the absence of functional effects on male or female fertility suggest that gender-
10 based differences in susceptibility to THF are likely to be limited. However, a number of
11 findings raise questions about the potential for increased susceptibility based on gender,
12 including potential effects in the uterus of mice, apparent sex-specific tumor formation, and
13 pharmacokinetic differences between male and female rodents.

14

15 **4.8.3. Other**

16 Possible genetic variability (polymorphism) and/or age-dependent variability in key THF
17 metabolizing enzymes may contribute to interindividual variability in pharmacokinetics and
18 possibly to increased sensitivity to THF among certain individuals within the population. As
19 discussed in Section 3.3, the oxidative metabolism of THF to GBL may be catalyzed by one or
20 more of the liver microsomal CYP450 isoenzymes which may be subject to interindividual
21 variation due to genetic polymorphism. GBL may undergo further metabolism to GHB by the
22 lactonase PON1 enzyme, which also has been known to have genetic variability (polymorphism)
23 in expression and activity (van Himbergen et al., 2006) including a possible link to
24 cardiovascular risk (Bhattacharyya et al., 2008). It is not clear if and to what extent genetic
25 variability in CYP450 and PON1 may influence the respective oxidative metabolism of THF to
26 GBL or the metabolism of GBL to GHB, and how, in turn, such variability might influence
27 human risk to THF exposure. In addition to possible variability in THF pharmacokinetics due to
28 genetic polymorphism of key metabolizing enzymes, other variables could also contribute to the
29 degree of interindividual variability including hepatic blood flow and compensating metabolic
30 pathways (Ginsberg et al., 2009).

31

5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS

5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

5.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Candidate Critical Effects—with Rationale and Justification

A number of human occupational exposure and case report studies following exposure to THF are available (see Section 4.1). These human studies identified effects on both the CNS and liver. However, these studies are unsuitable for the derivation of the RfD because they do not report levels of exposure to THF. In addition, all of these studies report concomitant exposures to other chemicals including solvents that are potentially neurotoxic.

The oral database for characterizing the potential hazards posed by THF in laboratory animals is limited. A one-generation reproductive toxicity (dose range-finding) study (BASF, 1994) and a two-generation reproductive toxicity study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996) in rats (both in drinking water) exist. Both of these studies identified increased kidney weight, decreased pup body weight gain, and delayed eye opening in F2 pups as the sensitive effects. The two-generation study is considered to be more appropriate for use as the principal study because it used a narrower range of exposure concentrations and larger group sizes, and is the more comprehensive of the two studies. The one-generation study was considered supportive.

Regarding kidney weight effects, increased relative kidney weight was observed at similar doses in the F0 males and females in both the one- and two-generation studies (less than 10% of the control mean). Treatment-related effects on absolute kidney weight were not as pronounced. For example, the only group for which both relative and absolute kidney weights were significantly increased ($p < 0.05$) was F0 males in the two-generation study, although smaller increases (that were not statistically significant) were noted in other groups. The observation that, at least for one group, both absolute and relative kidney weights were increased indicate that these changes reflect the effects of THF on the kidney itself and are not due solely to body weight changes. This conclusion is supported by the general absence of an effect of THF on body weight gain in adult animals. Kidney weight changes that were observed in the F0 generation were not accompanied by gross kidney pathology, or clinical chemistry findings consistent with an effect on renal function (in the one-generation study) or by histopathological examination (in the two-generation reproductive toxicity study). In addition, exposure to THF had no effect on absolute or relative kidney weight in F1 generation adults. Thus, the kidney data were not considered further in the derivation of the RfD.

Decreases in pup body weight gain in F1 and F2 and delayed eye opening in F2 pups observed in rats of the two-generation reproductive toxicity study were considered candidate critical effects for RfD derivation. The decreases were consistently observed in both the F1 and

1 F2 generation pups, and were most pronounced during PND 7-14. In F2 pups these changes
2 were accompanied with other developmental delays (i.e., delayed eye opening). These changes
3 occurred in the absence of significant maternal body weight changes or other overt signs of
4 systemic toxicity.

5 Alternative approaches for deriving the RfD were considered, including the use of the
6 inhalation data and application of a route-to-route extrapolation approach or use of the oral data
7 for metabolites of THF. A human PBPK model has been developed by Droz et al. (1999) to
8 estimate the THF concentrations in the blood, breath, and urine following an inhalation exposure
9 for the purpose of determining biological exposure indices that would equate to an occupational
10 exposure level of 200 ppm THF. Human PBPK models with both oral and inhalation portals of
11 entry have not been developed, and no PBPK models have been developed in animals. Also,
12 there are no comparative toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic studies following exposure to THF by
13 the oral route in humans and animals. In the absence of PBPK models that include oral and
14 inhalation routes of exposure, and lacking inhalation absorption efficiency data in humans and
15 rats, a route-to-route extrapolation from inhalation to oral exposure for THF would be highly
16 uncertain and was not considered further for development of the RfD.

17 The use of metabolite data to calculate a reference value may be appropriate when there
18 are no adequate data for the parent compound or when the data indicate that the active form that
19 induces the critical effect is a metabolite derived from the parent compound. In both cases, the
20 kinetics of metabolism would need to be sufficiently understood in order to calculate the
21 administered dose of parent compound from the target tissue dose of the active metabolite. A
22 basic requirement for using the data on metabolites in a quantitative fashion for the dose-
23 response assessment is a demonstration that the critical effects following THF administration can
24 be attributed to the toxicity of metabolites. While THF metabolites also induce CNS toxicity
25 (narcosis), and may be more potent than THF, it is not known if this is true for other target tissue
26 toxicity, such as liver or kidney, as well as effects on postnatal development since evidence is
27 lacking that these effects are due to the action of THF metabolites. Additionally, it is not known
28 whether first pass hepatic metabolism of THF is or is not a detoxifying event in the absence of
29 information on the roles that the intermediate metabolites may play. The available data suggest
30 that the parent compound may be responsible for THF-induced toxicity. Therefore, the oral data
31 for THF, and not a metabolite, are most appropriate to serve as the basis for deriving the RfD.

32 33 **5.1.2. Methods of Analysis**

34 The candidate critical effects from the two-generation reproductive toxicity study
35 (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996) considered for benchmark dose (BMD) modeling were the
36 F1 and F2 pup body weight gains during PND 7-14, as well as F2 delayed eye opening.

1 However, visual inspection of the data set for delayed eye opening in F2 pups suggested that the
 2 results were not amenable to modeling. Therefore, this endpoint is represented by a NOAEL of
 3 3000 ppm (385 mg/kg-day). The F1 and F2 pup weight gain data were deemed suitable for
 4 BMD modeling. Table 5-1 summarizes the pup body weight gain data that were considered for
 5 modeling and deriving the chronic RfD.
 6

Table 5-1. F1 and F2 Pup body weight gain changes for RfD derivation from the two-generation reproductive toxicity study in Wistar rats exposed to THF in drinking water^a

Generation, sex	Parameter ^a	Concentration (ppm)			
		0	1,000	3,000	9,000
F0 Generation/F1 Pups					
F0 Females	TWA THF intake during gestation and lactation (mg/kg-day)	0	134	381	1071
F1 Male pups	Pup body weight gain (g) PND 7–14	17.8 ± 1.15	17.5 ± 1.55	17.2 ± 1.43	15.7 ± 1.65 ^b
F1 Female pups	Pup body weight gain (g) PND 7–14	17.3 ± 1.47	17.4 ± 1.72	16.9 ± 1.66	15.6 ± 1.56 ^b
F1 Generation/F2 Pups					
F1 Females	TWA THF intake during gestation and lactation (mg/kg-day)	0	129	385	974
F2 Male pups	Pup body weight gain (g) PND 7–14	17.4 ± 1.56	17.9 ± 1.98	17.0 ± 1.94	15.6 ± 1.67 ^b
F2 Female pups	Pup body weight gain (g) PND 7–14	17.2 ± 1.50	17.1 ± 1.62	16.0 ± 2.41	15.4 ± 1.84 ^b

^aSee Table 4-6 for additional details.

^bStatistically significantly different ($p \leq 0.05$) from controls.
 TWA = time-weighted average.

Sources: Hellwig et al. (2002); BASF (1996).

7
 8 Details of the BMD modeling conducted for each endpoint are presented in Table 5-2 and
 9 in Appendix B. The modeling was conducted following EPA’s draft *BMD Technical Guidance*
 10 *Document* (U.S. EPA, 2000b) using Benchmark Dose Software (BMDS) version 2.0 (U.S. EPA,
 11 2008). EPA’s BMD technical guidance (U.S. EPA, 2000b) recommends selecting a benchmark
 12 response (BMR) based on the biological considerations for defining an adverse effect. A 5%
 13 reduction in pup body weight gain as a percent of the control mean is consistent with
 14 recommendations described by Kavlock et al. (1995). Decreased pup body weight gain as low as
 15 5% relative to controls was in the experimental range of the data. In addition, a BMR of 1

1 standard deviation (SD) was also estimated for each endpoint for comparison purposes (see
2 Appendix B), as recommended by technical guidance (U.S. EPA, 2000b).

3 In general, model fit was assessed by a chi-square goodness-of-fit test (i.e., models with p
4 < 0.1 failed to meet the goodness-of-fit criterion), visual fit, and the Akaike Information
5 Criterion (AIC) value (i.e., a measure of the deviance of the model fit that allows for comparison
6 across models for a particular endpoint). Of the models exhibiting adequate fit, the model
7 yielding the lowest AIC value for a data set was selected as the best-fit model (U.S. EPA,
8 2000b); modeling details are provided in Appendix B.

9

Table 5-2. BMD modeling results for pup body weight gain in the Wistar rat two-generation reproductive toxicity study

Dataset	Selected Model	BMD_{0.05} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL_{0.05} (mg/kg-day)
F1 males, days 7–14	Linear	457	355
F1 females, days 7–14	Linear	513	376
F2 males, days 7–14	Linear	417	306
F2 females, days 7–14	Linear	440	303

^aAIC = Akaike Information Criterion (see Appendix B).

^bBMDL = 95% lower bound of the BMD. Subscript denotes the specified benchmark response (BMR) level, 0.05 × (control mean).

Sources: Hellwig et al. (2002); BASF (1996).

10

11 All of the data sets for pup body weight gain during days 7–14 showed adequate visual
12 and statistical fit by at least one of the models considered. The dose-response pattern was
13 generally similar across the data sets, with linear models providing the best fit in each case. For
14 pup body weight gain decreases induced by THF, data corresponding to the F2 males and
15 females provided the lowest BMDL_{0.05} (95% lower bound on the BMD_{0.05}), as described by a
16 linear model, of 303 and 306 mg/kg-day, respectively. The outputs for these results, including
17 the 1 SD results for general reporting purposes, are presented in Appendix B.

18

19 **5.1.3. RfD Derivation—Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)**

20 The BMDL₀₅ of 303 mg/kg-day for reduced pup weight gain in F2 female Wistar rats
21 exposed throughout gestation and lactation was selected as the POD in the derivation of the
22 chronic RfD (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996). A composite UF of 1000 was applied to the
23 POD.

1 A default UF of 10 was applied for inter-individual variability (UF_H) to account for
2 human-to-human variability in susceptibility in the absence of quantitative information to assess
3 the toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of THF in humans. Although a human PBPK model
4 based on inhalation exposure of volunteers (Droz et al., 1999) is available, information on the
5 human variability in response to THF exposure in humans is not available.

6 A default UF of 10 was applied for interspecies extrapolation (UF_A) to account for
7 uncertainty in extrapolating from laboratory animals to humans (i.e., interspecies variability)
8 because information was unavailable to quantitatively assess toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic
9 differences between animals and humans for THF.

10 An UF of 1 was applied to account for subchronic to chronic extrapolation (UF_S) because
11 developmental toxicity resulting from a narrow period of exposure was used as the critical effect.
12 The developmental period is recognized as a susceptible life stage when exposure during a time
13 window of development is more relevant to the induction of developmental effects than lifetime
14 exposure (U.S. EPA, 1991a).

An UF of 1 was applied for LOAEL-to-NOAEL extrapolation (UF_L) because the current
approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark
dose modeling. In this case, a BMR of 5% change in pup body weight gain in F2 female rats
was selected under an assumption that it represents a minimal biologically significant change.

15 An UF of 10 was selected to account for deficiencies in the oral database (UF_D). The oral
16 database for THF contains a two-generation reproductive toxicity study and a range-finding one-
17 generation reproductive study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996, 1994). The one-generation
18 study did not include a histopathological examination of tissues and the two-generation study
19 provided the results of histopathologic examinations of the liver, kidney, digestive, and
20 reproductive organs in male and female rats. There are no available human occupational or
21 epidemiological studies or standard toxicity studies, including developmental toxicity studies, in
22 animals via the oral route of exposure. Following inhalation exposure, there are developmental
23 toxicity studies (no two-generation reproductive toxicity studies are available) and chronic and
24 subchronic studies available in rats and mice (NTP, 1998; Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell
25 Laboratory, 1980) which may be informative with respect to the potential oral toxicity of THF.
26 The inhalation developmental studies provided evidence of effects on the fetus, although these
27 studies are limited as they did not provide an evaluation of postnatal development. The
28 subchronic and chronic studies reported systemic toxicity (CNS effects and liver weight changes)
29 at exposure concentrations lower than those inducing developmental toxicity; suggesting that
30 fetuses and weanling animals may not be more sensitive than adult animals. Thus, the lack of
31 studies examining endpoints other than reproductive and developmental toxicity following oral
32 exposure is a database deficiency. Therefore, due to the absence of a developmental toxicity

1 study and other toxicity studies examining a comprehensive array of endpoints following oral
2 exposure to THF, a 10-fold UF was applied.

3 The RfD based on the BMDL₀₅ for decreased pup body weight gain (Hellwig et al., 2002;
4 BASF, 1996) was derived as follows:

5

$$\begin{aligned} \text{RfD} &= \text{BMDL}_{05} \div (\text{UF}_H \times \text{UF}_A \times \text{UF}_D) \\ &= 303 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div (10 \times 10 \times 10) \\ &= 303 \text{ mg/kg-day} \div 1,000 \\ &= \mathbf{0.3 \text{ mg/kg-day}} \end{aligned}$$

10

11 **5.1.4. Previous RfD Assessment**

12 This is the first IRIS assessment for THF; thus, no oral RfD was previously available on
13 IRIS.

14

15 **5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)**

16 **5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect—with Rationale and Justification**

17 Human occupational exposure studies and case reports have investigated the health
18 effects following exposure to THF. These studies indicate that the nervous system and liver may
19 be targets of toxicity of THF. However, all of the published human studies contain insufficient
20 data on the duration and/or concentration of THF exposure. In addition, the human exposure
21 studies indicate the potential for coexposure to other solvents. For these reasons, the available
22 human studies are not considered to be suitable for use in the derivation of an RfC.

23 Animal studies are available that examine inhalation effects of THF following subchronic
24 exposure in rats and mice (NTP, 1998; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1996b; Horiguchi et al.,
25 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963) and 2-year exposure in rats and
26 mice (NTP, 1998), in addition to developmental toxicity studies in both mice (Mast et al., 1992)
27 and rats (Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980). Several of these studies reported
28 portal-of-entry findings, including irritation of the nasal and respiratory tracts (Horiguchi et al.,
29 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963) but were not considered
30 suitable for RfC derivation due to concerns about lack of consistency among study findings,
31 reporting of these effects, and study design (see Section 4.6.2).

32 Following chronic exposure, no effects or clinical findings were observed in female mice,
33 except for a slight increase in liver necrosis in the 5,310 mg/m³ exposure group (from 3/50 in
34 controls to 7/48) (NTP, 1998). Clinical signs of CNS toxicity (narcosis) were the only effects
35 observed in male mice during and up to 1 hour after cessation of exposure to THF at 5,310
36 mg/m³. Similar effects were observed following subchronic exposure to THF in which CNS

1 toxicity (narcosis) was reported in both male and female rats at 14,750 mg/m³ THF and mice at ≥
2 5,310 mg/m³, respectively. Immediately after exposure, both male and female rats in the high
3 exposure group showed ataxia (irregular movement with lack of coordination). Male and female
4 mice exposed to 5,310, and 14,750 mg/m³ were in a state of narcosis (stupor) during exposure,
5 but were alert and fully awake immediately after exposure to 5,310 mg/m³ while mice in the
6 14,750 mg/m³ group required up to 2 hours for recovery. It should be noted that it is possible
7 that the rats and mice may have developed a tolerance to THF exposure considering the effects
8 were observed at similar concentrations (5,310 mg/m³) in the subchronic and chronic studies.
9 However, this cannot be determined due to the lack of reporting of incidence data for these
10 effects and because the chronic study did not include the higher exposure group (14,750 mg/m³)
11 for comparison.

12 Further support for THF-induced CNS effects is provided by neurotoxicity,
13 developmental, acute, and short-term studies. The only findings in a neurotoxicity study were
14 sedative effects in male and female rats at 4,425 and 8,850 mg/m³ (DuPont Haskell Laboratory,
15 1996b; Malley et al., 2001). Developmental studies conducted in both rats and mice reported
16 maternal toxicity including CNS effects (Mast et al., 1992). Following acute and short-term
17 exposure, symptoms of CNS toxicity, including sedation, coma, altered respiration, and
18 decreased response to external stimuli, were observed in dogs (Stoughton and Robbins, 1936),
19 mice (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Stoughton and Robbins, 1936), and rats (Horiguchi et
20 al., 1984; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1979; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963) (See Appendix
21 C for study descriptions). Additionally, as reported in Section 4.1, human CNS effects may
22 result from THF occupational exposure. Based on the above findings, the CNS toxicity was
23 further considered as a candidate critical effect in the derivation of the RfC.

24 Chronic exposure to THF resulted in liver necrosis in the 5,310 mg/m³ exposure group for
25 female mice (NTP, 1998). Subchronic exposure to THF (NTP, 1998) provided evidence of
26 increased liver weights (both absolute and relative) in the 14,750 mg/m³ female rats and this
27 finding was accompanied by increased serum bile acid concentration in the absence of
28 cholestasis or hepatocellular necrosis. The study authors indicated that these changes were
29 consistent with decreased or altered hepatic function. In male mice, absolute and relative liver
30 weights were statistically significantly increased following exposure to concentrations of ≥1,770
31 mg/m³. The increases in absolute and relative liver weights in male mice were corroborated by
32 increased incidence of centrilobular cytomegaly, statistically significant at 14,750 mg/m³ (7/10
33 compared to 0/10 in controls). Also, relative and absolute liver weights were statistically
34 significantly increased in female mice beginning at 5,310 mg/m³ and were accompanied by
35 centrilobular cytomegaly (10/10 animals compared to 0/10 in controls) at 14,750 mg/m³. The
36 hepatocytes were additionally described as having slight karyomegaly (enlarged nucleus),

1 increased cytoplasmic volume, and granular cytoplasm with less vacuolation than that of
2 midzonal and periportal hepatocytes (NTP, 1998). No clinical chemistry measurements were
3 performed in mice; however, the finding of increased bile acids in rats, in the absence of
4 increased serum liver enzymes, was interpreted as possibly signifying decreased or altered
5 hepatocellular function in the 14,750 mg/m³ exposure group.

6 Further support in the database exists for liver effects following THF exposure.
7 Specifically, fatty liver degeneration (or infiltration) which was observed following short-term
8 inhalation exposure in female mice (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) is a likely adverse effect
9 since certain drugs which evoke fatty liver changes may predispose the liver to oxidative stress,
10 lipid peroxidation, and possible mitochondrial and organ damage (Begrache et al., 2006; Letteron
11 et al., 1996). In another subchronic inhalation toxicity study, Horiguchi et al. (1984) reported
12 mild liver toxicity in male rats in the form of increased serum liver enzymes, bilirubin, and
13 cholesterol at THF exposure concentrations of 2,950 and 14,750 mg/m³ in addition to increased
14 relative liver weight at 14,750 mg/m³ but no liver histopathology findings were reported (Section
15 4.2.1.2). Some earlier studies also reported liver effects when THF was administered in animals
16 using exposure routes other than inhalation (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Komsta et al.,
17 1988). As reported in Section 4.1, the human liver also may be a target organ for THF
18 occupational exposure settings. While the reported liver findings may be confounded by the
19 likelihood of coexposure to other chemicals, it is reasonable to conclude that repeated
20 occupational exposure to high concentrations of THF may have contributed to the large increases
21 in serum liver enzymes and the palpable liver findings in some of the human studies (Garnier et
22 al., 1989; Horiuchi et al., 1967).

23 Subchronic exposure also resulted in effects including altered organ weights (thymus, and
24 spleen), increased bile acids, and altered hematological parameters at 14,750 mg/m³ THF in male
25 and female rats; however, no histopathological lesions were identified (NTP, 1998). The
26 biological significance of the decrease in thymus weight was considered questionable (Section
27 4.6.2). Degeneration of the adrenal cortex and uterine atrophy in the 14,750 mg/m³ female mice
28 was also observed. According to the study authors, degeneration of the adrenal cortex and
29 uterine atrophy may have been a direct effect of THF on these tissues or may be the result of a
30 hormonal effect, possibly through perturbation of the pituitary-hypothalamic-end organ axis
31 (NTP, 1998). On the other hand, no histopathological effects on the uterus or adrenals were
32 noted in the companion chronic bioassay (NTP, 1998) or in a short-term inhalation study that
33 evaluated histopathology of the uterus (BASF, 2001a). The effects on the thymus, spleen,
34 adrenal cortex and uterus were not considered further in the derivation of the RfC.

35 In consideration of the available studies reporting effects of chronic and subchronic THF
36 exposure in animals, the NTP (1998) study was chosen as the principal study. The subchronic

1 phase, rather than the chronic phase, of this study was selected to serve as the principal study due
2 comprehensive reporting in the subchronic study which better characterized the low-dose effects
3 associated with THF. Sensitive endpoints identified in this study, the effects in the CNS and
4 liver, were selected as the co-critical effects. The CNS effects were observed in rats and mice (at
5 concentrations $\geq 5,310$ mg/m³) and the liver effects were observed in rats (at concentrations of
6 14,750 mg/m³) and mice (at concentrations ≥ 590 mg/m³). The toxicological significance of the
7 observed liver weight changes was considered to be uncertain at the low concentrations (590-
8 1,770 mg/m³), where the changes were of minimal severity and were not accompanied by other
9 signs of liver toxicity. The increases in absolute and relative liver weights at 5,310 mg/m³ were
10 greater than 10% above controls (statistically significant) and were accompanied by minimal
11 increases in histopathology findings (1/10 incidence in centrilobular cytomegaly) that progressed
12 with increases in THF concentration. The liver and CNS effects observed at the exposure
13 concentration of $\geq 5,310$ mg/m³ were considered biologically significant and representative of
14 adverse effects.

15

16 **5.2.2. Methods of Analysis**

17 The most relevant endpoints for deriving the POD for the quantitative assessment were
18 CNS effects, hepatic centrilobular cytomegaly and increased liver weights in male mice in the
19 NTP (1998) subchronic study. Data in mice, rather than rats, were modeled because mice were
20 more sensitive to the THF-induced liver and CNS effects. The selection of the male mouse data
21 was based on the fact that the liver weight increased more steadily from lower administered
22 exposure in males than in females. Suitable data were available to model the liver weight and
23 liver histopathology findings using benchmark dose methods (see Table 5-3). Note that because
24 there was very little effect on body weight until the highest exposure, the absolute and relative
25 liver weight changes were essentially the same, and only the absolute liver weights were
26 considered for modeling. For CNS effects, no incidence data were available from the NTP
27 (1998) study, therefore BMC modeling could not be conducted for this endpoint, and a NOAEL
28 was identified for the POD. See Table 5-3 for the data considered for POD derivation for the
29 liver effects.

30 Human equivalent concentrations (HECs) for the potential critical effects were derived
31 (Section 5.2.2.1), and the final selection of the POD was made after the evaluation of effect
32 levels among multiple endpoints from the principal study (Section 5.2.2.2).

33

1 **5.2.2.1. Calculation of HECs**

2 The *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of*
3 *Inhalation Dosimetry* (hereafter referred to as the RfC Methodology) recommends converting the
4 $POD_{[ADJ]}$ to a human equivalent concentration (HEC) (U.S. EPA, 1994b). For the purposes of
5 this assessment, the induction of extrarespiratory tract effects in the liver and in the CNS is
6 consistent with properties of a category 3 gas as described under the RfC methodology (U.S.
7 EPA, 1994b).

8 For category 3 gases, HECs are calculated by multiplying the duration-adjusted exposure
9 concentration by the RGDR for the extrarespiratory region. The RGDR for extrarespiratory
10 effects is calculated by finding the ratio of the animal-to-human blood:gas (air) partition
11 coefficients. In cases where there are either no data available or where the animal partition
12 coefficient is larger than the human coefficient, a default value of 1 is used for the RGDR. For
13 THF, a human blood:gas partition coefficient was available from Ong et al. (1991); however, no
14 value was available for animals. Therefore, the default of 1 was applied in estimating the HECs
15 for extrarespiratory effects. For example, for the concentration of $1,770 \text{ mg/m}^3$, which
16 corresponds to the NOAEL for the CNS toxicity (narcosis) in male and female mice in the NTP
17 (1998) study, the HEC based on the equation for a category 3 gas was calculated by estimating
18 continuous equivalent exposure and applying the RGDR, as follows:

19
20
$$NOAEL_{adj} = 1,770 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times 6/24 \text{ hours} \times 5/7 \text{ days} = 316 \text{ mg/m}^3$$

21
22
$$NOAEL_{HEC} = 316 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times \text{default RGDR of } 1 = 316 \text{ mg/m}^3$$

23
24 The HECs calculated for each study concentration were used directly in conducting the
25 benchmark concentration (BMC) modeling of the liver effects. See Table 5-3 for the estimated
26 HECs.

27

Table 5-3. Measures of liver toxicity in B6C3F₁ male mice following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF^a

Endpoint	Administered Concentration in ppm (concentration in mg/m ³)					
	0 (0)	66 (195)	200 (590)	600 (1770)	1,800 (5,310)	5,000 (14,750)
	Human Equivalent Continuous Concentration (mg/m ³)					
	0	35	105	316	948	2,634
Absolute liver weight (g)	1.613 ± 0.037	1.667 ± 0.022	1.695 ± 0.037	1.722 ± 0.031 ^b	1.789 ± 0.035 ^c	1.964 ± 0.060 ^c
Centrilobular cytomegaly	0/10	NE	NE	NE	1/10	7/10

^aMean ± standard error. All group sizes are 10 animals/group except for male mice in the 5,000 ppm group where N = 7.

^b $p \leq 0.05$.

^c $p \leq 0.01$.

NE = Not examined.

Source: Adapted from NTP (1998).

1

2 **5.2.2.2. BMC Modeling**

3 The modeling was conducted following EPA draft BMD technical guidance (U.S. EPA,
4 2000b) and used BMDS version 2.0 (U.S. EPA, 2008), as for the RfD (See Section 5.1.2). For
5 liver weights, a BMR of a 10% change relative to control was used, by analogy to its use in
6 evaluating body weight changes. In addition, a BMR of 1 standard deviation (SD) was also
7 estimated for each endpoint for comparison purposes (see Appendix B). For centrilobular
8 cytomegaly, no biological criterion for defining adversity was available, and a 10% extra risk
9 was used under the assumption that it represents a minimally biologically significant effect level.

10 For the liver weight data set, all of the continuous models fit the data adequately (see
11 Table B-2). BMDLs ranged over fourfold, leading to the selection of the unrestricted power
12 model, with the lowest BMDL, for providing the POD (see Appendix B). The EPA's BMD
13 technical guidance has generally recommended restricting the power parameter in the power
14 model to be greater than 1, primarily to avoid low-dose extrapolation in regions where the
15 estimated dose-response relationship is so steep that it may appear biologically implausible. For
16 these data, however, the BMRs of 10% change relative to the control mean and 1 SD both fell
17 well within the data range, and BMDLs estimated with unrestricted parameters provide more
18 accurate confidence interval coverage. The candidate POD for increased absolute liver weight
19 was the BMCL of 246 mg/m³ (Table 5-4).

20 For the centrilobular cytomegaly data set, the full suite of quantal models in BMDS was
21 considered. All of the models provided an adequate fit overall to the data set based on a
22 goodness-of-fit p value greater than 0.1. Of the models exhibiting adequate fit, BMDLs fell

1 within a threefold range, and the model yielding the lowest AIC value for a data set was selected
 2 as the best-fit model (U.S. EPA, 2000b). The multistage model demonstrated the lowest AIC
 3 (Table B-2). The candidate POD for centrilobular cytomegaly was the BMCL of 256 mg/m³
 4 (Table 5-4).
 5

Table 5-4. BMC^a modeling results for noncancer effects in male mice, resulting from subchronic inhalation exposure to THF

Dataset	Selected Model	BMC _{0.10} ^b	BMCL _{0.10} ^b
Absolute liver weight	Power (unrestricted)	783	246
		BMC₁₀	BMCL₁₀
Centrilobular cytomegaly	Multistage, degree 2 (coefficients ≥ 0)	805	256

^aConcentrations used in the modeling were the HECs in mg/m³ (see Table 5-3).

^bFor liver weights, BMC_{0.10} and BMCL_{0.10} refer to a BMR of 10% increase in the control mean, while for centrilobular cytomegaly, BMC₁₀ and BMCL₁₀ refer to 10% extra risk.

Data Source: NTP (1998).

6
 7 For CNS effects in male and female mice, no incidence data were available, and a
 8 NOAEL of 1,770 mg/m³ was identified as the POD. The adjustment for human equivalent
 9 continuous concentration corresponds to a candidate POD of 316 mg/m³.

10 Of the three candidate PODs, the BMCL₁₀ of 246 mg/m³ based on findings of increased
 11 absolute liver weight in male mice, was selected as the POD for deriving the RfC because it was
 12 the most sensitive endpoint. However, a derivation of a potential RfC based on the NOAEL_{HEC}
 13 of 316 mg/m³ for CNS toxicity is presented for comparison purposes in Section 5.2.3.

14

15 **5.2.3. RfC Derivation—Including Application of Uncertainty Factors (UFs)**

16 The BMCL₁₀ of 246 mg/m³ for increased absolute liver weight in male B6C3F₁ mice
 17 exposed to THF for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 90 days (NTP, 1998) was selected as the POD
 18 in the derivation of the RfC. A composite UF of 100 was applied to the POD.

19 A default UF of 10 was applied for inter-individual variability (UF_H) to account for
 20 human-to-human variability in susceptibility in the absence of quantitative information to assess
 21 the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of THF in humans. Although a human PBPK
 22 model based on inhalation exposure of volunteers (Droz et al., 1999) is available, information on
 23 human variability relating to toxicodynamics and toxicokinetics in response to exposure to THF
 24 is not available.

A default UF of 3 was applied for interspecies extrapolation (UF_A) to account for the uncertainty in extrapolating from laboratory animals to humans. This value is adopted by

convention where an adjustment from an animal-specific POD_{ADJ} to a POD_{HEC} has been incorporated. Application of an UF of 10 would depend on two areas of uncertainty (i.e., toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic uncertainties). In this assessment, the toxicokinetic component associated with exposure to THF is mostly addressed by the determination of an HEC as described in the RfC methodology (U.S. EPA, 1994b). The toxicodynamic uncertainty is also accounted for to a certain degree by the use of the applied dosimetry method and an UF of 3 is retained to account for residual uncertainty regarding the toxicodynamic differences between mice and humans.

1 An UF of 1 was applied to account for extrapolation from subchronic-to-chronic
2 exposure (UF_S), due to the lack of evidence that increased duration of exposure to THF may not
3 increase the incidence or severity of these effects. The 14-week study for THF (NTP, 1998),
4 selected as the principal study, reported critical findings of CNS effects and increased liver
5 weight which was supported by hepatic centrilobular cytomegaly. In the chronic exposure phase
6 of the study, while no organ weights were taken, no hepatic cytomegaly was identified at any
7 exposure level including the high exposure group of $5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$. However, the incidence of
8 liver necrosis in the female mice of the $5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$ exposure group was increased (although not
9 statistically significant) from 3/50 in the control to 7/48. The available chronic information
10 suggests that liver damage observed in rodents following subchronic exposure to THF (NTP,
11 1998) may not progress to more severe effects following chronic exposures near the POD ,
12 considering that cytomegaly was not reported at chronic exposures $\leq 5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$ and that
13 necrosis was only observed at $5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$ (the highest concentration), the same concentration
14 as the $LOAEL$ for the CNS and liver effects in the subchronic study. Additionally, the CNS
15 effects were observed following exposure to $5,310 \text{ mg/m}^3$ in both the subchronic and chronic
16 studies but with no evidence of effects at lower concentrations in the chronic study. A full
17 comparison of the studies is not possible given the incidence data were not reported for these
18 effects in either study. However, the available evidence suggests that increased duration of
19 exposure to THF may not increase the incidence or severity of these effects; thus, a 1-fold UF
20 was applied.

21 An UF of 1 was applied for $LOAEL$ -to- $NOAEL$ extrapolation (UF_L) because the current
22 approach is to address this factor as one of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark
23 dose modeling. In this case, a BMR of 10% change in absolute liver weight in male mice was
24 selected under an assumption that it represents a minimal biologically significant change.

25 An UF of 3 was applied to account for deficiencies in the database (UF_D) for THF.
26 Chronic and subchronic inhalation bioassays and developmental toxicity studies are available in
27 rats and mice (NTP, 1998; Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980). No two-
28 generation reproductive toxicity study by the inhalation route is available. The inhalation data

1 for THF (see Section 4.2) suggest that fetuses and weanling animals may not be more sensitive
2 than adult animals given that the observed LOAELs for developmental effects were greater than
3 the LOAELs for systemic toxicity (CNS and liver weight changes) in adult animals (see Table 4-
4 10). However, the inhalation developmental studies are limited, since they did not provide an
5 evaluation of postnatal development. In the oral two-generation reproductive toxicity study for
6 THF, postnatal development (decreased pup body weight gain, in addition to delayed eye
7 opening and increased incidence of sloped incisors) was affected at drinking water
8 concentrations that had minimal effects on the dams. Therefore, a database UF of 3 was applied
9 to account for the lack of a two-generational reproductive study.

10 The RfC based on the BMCL₁₀ for increased absolute liver weight, and supported by the
11 co-critical effects, comprising CNS effects and increased incidence of centrilobular cytomegaly,
12 in male B6C3F₁ mice (NTP, 1998), was derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{RfC} &= \text{BMCL}_{10} \div (\text{UF}_H \times \text{UF}_A \times \text{UF}_D) \\ &= 246 \text{ mg/m}^3 \div 100 \\ &= 2.46 \text{ mg/m}^3 \\ &= \mathbf{2 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ (rounded to 1 significant figure)}} \end{aligned}$$

18
19 For comparison, a potential RfC can be derived from the POD_{HEC} based on the NOAEL
20 for CNS effects as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{RfC} &= \text{NOAEL}_{\text{HEC}} \div (\text{UF}_H \times \text{UF}_A \times \text{UF}_D) \\ &= 316 \text{ mg/m}^3 \div 100 \\ &= 3.16 \text{ mg/m}^3 \\ &= 3 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ (rounded to 1 significant figure)} \end{aligned}$$

27 **5.2.4. Previous RfC Assessment**

28 This is the first IRIS assessment for THF; thus, no inhalation RfC was previously
29 available on IRIS.

31 **5.3. CANCER ASSESSMENT**

32 **5.3.1. Choice of Study/Data—with Rationale and Justification**

33 No studies evaluating the carcinogenicity of THF by the oral or inhalation route were
34 identified in humans (see Section 4.1.). A 2-year NTP (1998) inhalation cancer bioassay
35 reported a statistically significant positive trend in renal tubule adenomas or carcinomas in male
36 F344/N rats and a statistically significant positive trend in hepatocellular adenomas or

1 carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice following inhalation exposure to 200, 600, and 1,800 ppm
 2 (NTP, 1998) (see Section 4.7.2). Adenoma and carcinoma incidences within each site were
 3 combined by counting animals with either of these responses. This practice was performed
 4 under the assumption that adenomas and carcinomas originating from the same cell type
 5 represent stages along a continuum of carcinogenic effects resulting from the same mechanism,
 6 as recommended by the EPA cancer guidelines (U.S. EPA, 2005a). Table 5-4 summarizes the
 7 incidences of mouse hepatocellular and rat renal neoplasms.

8

Table 5-5. Incidences of neoplastic lesions of the livers of female B6C3F₁ mice and kidneys of male F344/N rats exposed to THF 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 105 weeks

Lesion	Concentration (ppm)			
	0	200	600	1,800
Female B6C3F₁ mice				
Hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma				
Overall incidence ^a	17/50	24/50	26/50	41/48
Adjusted rate ^b	46.3%	61.3%	69.1%	93.0%
Adjusted incidence ^c	17/37	24/39	26/38	41/44
Trend test p-values ^d	$p < 0.001$			
Male F344/N rats				
Renal adenoma or carcinoma				
Overall incidence ^a	1/50	1/50	4/50	5/50
Adjusted rate ^b	8.3%	16.7%	18.8%	38.3%
Adjusted incidence ^c	1/12	1/6	4/21	5/13
Trend test p-values ^d	$p < 0.037$			

^aNumber of animals with tumors per number of animals examined.

^bKaplan-Meier estimated tumor incidence at the end of the study, incorporating an adjustment for intercurrent mortality.

^cAdjusted denominator estimated by dividing numerator (tumors) by the adjusted rate expressed as a proportion (e.g., 0.083 rather than 8.3%).

^dTrend tests: logistic regression

Source: NTP (1998).

9

10 Although no human studies were available, a chronic study in two rodent species provides
 11 suggestive evidence of THF-induced carcinogenicity. The data from these studies are adequate to
 12 support a quantitative cancer dose-response assessment. The NTP (1998) cancer bioassay for THF
 13 is a well-conducted study showing evidence of increased incidence of tumors in differing sexes
 14 of two species at all exposure levels. Both the overall and adjusted rates of hepatocellular
 15 adenoma or carcinoma were increased in female mice, starting at an approximately 15% increase

1 over control at the lowest exposure, while the adjusted rate of renal adenoma or carcinoma was
2 increased in male rats, starting at an approximately 8% increase over control at the lowest
3 exposure. Considering that a tumor response was noted and that the data are amenable to
4 modeling, EPA concluded that quantitative analyses may be useful for providing a sense of the
5 magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk. As discussed below, BMC modeling was performed
6 on both male rat kidney tumors and female mouse liver tumors.

8 **5.3.2. Exposure Adjustments and Extrapolation Method**

9 THF is water soluble, and pharmacokinetics information suggests that it is systemically
10 absorbed and widely distributed following inhalation exposure in both humans and animals
11 (Droz et al., 1999; Ong et al., 1991; Kageyama, 1988; Elovaara et al., 1984; Kawata and Ito,
12 1984; Wagner, 1974). Accordingly, the liver and kidney tumors observed following inhalation
13 exposure to THF are considered extrarespiratory effects of a category 3 gas as defined by EPA's
14 RfC Methodology (U.S. EPA, 1994b). Experimental exposure concentrations were converted to
15 mg/m^3 (0, 590, 1,770, and 5,310 mg/m^3), and adjusted to a continuous exposure basis ($\text{mg}/\text{m}^3 \times$
16 $6 \text{ hours}/24 \text{ hours} \times 5 \text{ days}/7 \text{ days} = \text{mg}/\text{m}^3 \times 0.1786$: 0, 105, 316, and 948 mg/m^3). For the
17 category 3 equations, HECs for gases are calculated by multiplying the duration-adjusted
18 exposure concentration by the RGDR for the extrarespiratory region. The RGDR for
19 extrarespiratory effects is calculated by finding the ratio of the animal-to-human blood:gas (air)
20 partition coefficients. In cases where there are either no data available or where the animal
21 partition coefficient is larger than the human coefficient, a default value of 1 is used for the
22 RGDR. For THF, a human blood:gas partition coefficient was available from Ong et al. (1991);
23 however, no value was available for animals. Therefore, the default of 1 was applied in
24 estimating the HECs for extrarespiratory effects.

25 The U.S. EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a)
26 recommend that the method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical is
27 determined by what is known about the mode of action of the carcinogen and the shape of the
28 cancer dose-response curve. The linear approach is recommended if the mode of action of
29 carcinogenicity is not understood (U.S. EPA, 2005a). In the case of THF, although there is some
30 information available, the data are inadequate to establish the mode of carcinogenic action for
31 kidney and liver tumors. Therefore, a linear low-dose extrapolation approach was used to
32 estimate human carcinogenic risk associated with THF exposure.

33 Several of the external peer review panel members (see Appendix A: Summary of
34 External Peer Review and Public Comments and Disposition) recommended that a non-linear
35 extrapolation approach to estimate the human carcinogenic risk associated with exposure to THF
36 should be presented in the Toxicological Review. The reviewers agreed with EPA's conclusion

1 that based on the available data the modes of action for both kidney and liver tumors induced by
2 THF are unknown. However, some of the reviewers suggested that THF is a weak carcinogen
3 and not highly toxic and that the biological effects identified for THF are those that commonly
4 exhibit thresholds. Specifically, they stated that THF does not appear to be genotoxic, does not
5 produce irreversible damage and/or proliferative lesions that are preneoplastic, and is not
6 bioaccumulative. The reviewers that recommended a nonlinear approach suggested that a
7 nongenotoxic carcinogen would have a nonlinear cancer response at low dose.

8 Very little data are available to inform the mode of action and no data are available to
9 indicate the shape of the dose-response curve at low doses. If data were available to better
10 inform the mode of action, and the data were indicative of a threshold response, then a reference
11 value could be derived based on a precursor endpoint (i.e., key event in the mode of action) and
12 considered for the RfC. In such cases, the reference value would be considered protective
13 against tumor development following inhalation exposures. For THF, there were no noncancer
14 effects reported that could serve as a precursor endpoint upon which to base a nonlinear analysis.
15 EPA considered whether the cell proliferation reported in the livers of mice following short-term
16 exposure to THF was a potential key event in the development of female mice liver tumors;
17 however, given the absence of proliferation data in any of the subchronic or chronic studies, the
18 use of this endpoint is not supported. In the absence of such information and under the U.S. EPA
19 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), EPA concluded that the data are
20 insufficient to provide significant biological support for either a linear or a nonlinear approach.
21 Therefore, extrapolation from the POD to lower doses is conducted by using a default linear
22 approach.

23 Because there are no biologically based dose-response models suitable for the tumor data
24 identified above, the data sets for incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma observed in
25 female B6C3F₁ mice and for incidence of renal tubule adenoma or carcinoma in male F344/N
26 rats, both adjusted for intercurrent mortality as estimated by NTP (1998) (see Table 5-5), were
27 modeled using the multistage model in the BMDS version 2.0 (U.S. EPA, 2008). A 10% BMR
28 was used with each tumor type (U.S. EPA, 2005a). BMC modeling results are shown in
29 Appendix B. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table 5-6.

30

Table 5-6. Cancer Multistage modeling results for THF

Endpoint	<i>p</i>-Value	BMC_{10/HEC}^a	BMCL_{10/HEC}^a
Hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma (female mice)	0.47	52	35
Renal tubule adenoma or carcinoma (male rats)	0.59	260	127

^aConcentrations used in the modeling were the HECs reported in mg/m³ and assuming the ratio of animal to human air:blood partition coefficients is 1.

Data Source: Modeling based on data from NTP (1998).

1
2 In both cases, this model provided adequate data fits with goodness-of-fit *p*-values higher
3 than 0.10; consequently, these results were used since there was no compelling biological reason
4 to use another empirical model. For the hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma data set, the
5 BMC_{10/HEC} and BMCL_{10/HEC} are 52 and 35 mg/m³, respectively. For the renal tubule adenoma or
6 carcinoma data in male F344/N rats, the model gives the BMC_{10/HEC} of 260 mg/m³ and
7 corresponding BMCL_{10/HEC} of 127 mg/m³. The data for female mouse liver tumors were selected
8 for the derivation of the POD for the quantitative assessment since the data provided the
9 strongest carcinogenic response to inhalation exposure in animals. Therefore, the BMCL_{10/HEC} of
10 35 mg/m³ was selected as the POD for the cancer assessment.

11
12 **5.3.3. Inhalation Unit Risk**

13 The inhalation unit risk (IUR) is derived from the BMCL_{10/HEC} (the lower bound on the
14 exposure associated with a 10% extra cancer risk) by dividing the risk (as a fraction) by the
15 BMCL_{10/HEC} and represents an upper bound estimate on human extra cancer risk from continuous
16 lifetime inhalation exposure to THF. The HEC BMCL₁₀ for extra risk of hepatocellular
17 adenomas or carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice exposed to THF results in an IUR of
18 $0.1/(35 \text{ mg/m}^3) = 0.0029 \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)}^{-1}$ or $3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ (}\mu\text{g/m}^3\text{)}^{-1}$ (rounded to one significant figure).
19 This value was derived by linear extrapolation to the origin from the POD of 35 mg/m³ and
20 represents an upper bound estimate. This unit risk should not be used with exposures >35
21 mg/m³, because above this level, the modeled dose-response relationship better characterizes
22 what is known about the carcinogenicity of THF than the inhalation unit risk. The slope of the
23 linear extrapolation from the BMC₁₀ is calculated as $0.1/(52 \text{ mg/m}^3) = 0.0019 \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)}^{-1}$ or $2 \times$
24 $10^{-6} \text{ (}\mu\text{g/m}^3\text{)}^{-1}$.

25

1 **5.3.4. Previous Cancer Assessment**

2 This is the first IRIS assessment for THF; thus, no cancer assessment was previously
3 available on IRIS.

4

1 Respiratory tract irritation was reported in multiple human and animal studies. One
2 consideration in evaluating the potential health consequences due to THF-induced respiratory
3 tract irritation is the role of the exposure duration on the severity of the effect. Several acute or
4 short-term exposure studies (Ikeoka et al., 1988; Horiguchi et al., 1984; Ohashi et al., 1983)
5 identified concentrations inducing irritant responses that were lower than the concentrations that
6 induced toxicity in subchronic and chronic studies (NTP, 1998). There is direct evidence that
7 respiratory tract responses are transient in nature, waning with increasing exposure duration
8 (Horiguchi et al., 1984). These data suggest that irritant responses not observed with subchronic
9 or chronic exposure could occur in individuals who were not previously exposed.

10 Several systemic effects have been observed following subchronic or chronic inhalation
11 exposure to THF. Decreased body weight has been observed in rats (Horiguchi et al., 1984;
12 Kawata and Ito, 1984). Decreased blood pressure was observed in dogs (BASF, 1938) and rats
13 (Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963). Altered hematological parameters were observed in rats
14 (NTP, 1998; Horiguchi et al., 1984), mice (NTP, 1998; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963), and
15 dogs (BASF, 1938). Following 14 weeks of inhalation exposure, rats of both sexes had
16 significantly increased relative liver weight and significantly relative weights for thymus and
17 spleen; male rats also had significantly increased relative kidney and lung weights (NTP, 1998).
18 In the same study, mice of both sexes showed increased relative liver weight and decreased
19 relative spleen weight, while male mice only had decreased relative thymus weight and female
20 mice had a slightly reduced relative lung weight (NTP, 1998). In addition, Horiguchi et al.
21 (1984) observed increased relative weights of brain, lung, liver, pancreas, spleen, and kidney.

22 Developmental studies by the inhalation route have been conducted in both rats (Mast et
23 al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980) and mice (Mast et al., 1992). In both studies and
24 both species, maternal toxicity included symptoms of CNS effects and significant decreases in
25 body weight accompanied by decreases in gravid uterine weight (Mast et al., 1992) or food
26 consumption (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980). Decreased fetal weight was observed at the
27 same concentration that resulted in maternal toxicity in rats (Mast et al., 1992). In both mice
28 (Mast et al., 1992) and rats (DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980), decreased fetal survival also
29 occurred at the same concentrations that resulted in maternal toxicity. With regard to potential
30 teratogenic effects, Mast et al. (1992) noted that in mice that survived the exposure period, no
31 increase was observed in the incidence of fetal abnormalities. However, an increased incidence
32 of incomplete sternal ossification in rat fetuses was observed (DuPont Haskell Laboratory,
33 1980).

34 After consideration of all endpoints, the CNS effects and liver toxicity were determined
35 to be the most sensitive effects detected in the subchronic NTP (1998) study. Furthermore, the
36 THF database contains additional support for these endpoints from both human and animal

1 studies (Garnier et al., 1989; Horiuchi et al., 1967; Stasenkova and Kochetkova, 1963; Komsta et
2 al., 1988; Horiguchi et al., 1984; Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a; DuPont Haskell Laboratory,
3 1979; 1980; 1996a; 1996b).

4 The **RfC of 2 mg/m³** is based on findings of CNS and liver toxicity in male mice in a
5 subchronic NTP (1998) study, with a POD of 246 mg/m³ derived from the BMCL₁₀ value for
6 increased absolute liver weight. A composite UF of 100 was used. This factor is based on a
7 default factor of 10 to account for intrahuman variability, 3 for extrapolation from an animal
8 study for which effect levels were adjusted by appropriate animal-to-human dosimetry, and 3 to
9 account for uncertainties in the overall toxicity database.

10 No sensitive subpopulations have been identified. The existing data do not provide
11 convincing evidence for age- or gender-related differences in sensitivity to noncancer effects of
12 THF, although there is uncertainty regarding the ability of THF to affect postnatal development.
13 A number of findings raise questions about the potential for increased susceptibility based on
14 gender, including potential effects in the uterus of mice, apparent sex-specific tumor formation,
15 and pharmacokinetic differences between male and female rodents.

16 The principal study used to derive the RfC (NTP, 1998) was a well-conducted and
17 documented study reflecting high confidence. The study included subchronic and chronic
18 exposure duration components in two species by the relevant route of exposure, evaluated a
19 comprehensive array of tissues, and covered a well-spaced concentration range. Confidence in
20 the supporting database is medium to high. Although chronic toxicity studies (NTP, 1998) and
21 developmental toxicity studies (Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980) were
22 available for the inhalation route, no multigeneration reproduction toxicity study by the
23 inhalation route is available. Both the inhalation developmental toxicity studies (Mast et al.,
24 1992; DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980) and the oral two-generation reproduction toxicity study
25 (BASF, 1996) show that effects in fetuses and pups occur at doses that cause at least minimal
26 maternal effects and that these doses are higher than the NOAEL for organ weight changes in
27 mice (NTP, 1998). Based on high confidence in the well-conducted critical study and medium-
28 to-high confidence in the database, the overall confidence in the RfC can be characterized as
29 medium to high.
30

31 **6.1.3. Cancer**

32 No epidemiological studies were identified that evaluated the carcinogenic potential of
33 THF via the oral, inhalation, or dermal routes of exposure.

34 A two-year NTP (1998) inhalation cancer bioassay reported a statistically significant
35 increasing trend for renal tubule adenomas and carcinomas in male F344/N rats and of
36 hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in female B6C3F₁ mice following inhalation exposure

1 to 200, 600, and 1,800 ppm of THF. Data for female mouse liver tumors were selected as the
2 basis for the derivation of the inhalation unit risk because this was the strongest carcinogenic
3 response to inhalation THF exposures observed in animals.

4 The available mechanistic information and possible modes of action were evaluated for
5 the male rat kidney tumors and female mice liver tumors. For the rat kidney tumors, there are
6 some data suggesting that following the inhalation exposure in the NTP (1998) bioassay, tumors
7 developed due to the accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin. However, data were insufficient to support
8 this mode of action. For mouse liver tumors, although increased cell proliferation was noted in
9 short-term studies, the data are not adequate to support a mode of action. The absence of a
10 significant increase in cell proliferation in tissues obtained from the subchronic NTP (1998)
11 study suggests that cell proliferation might not be a sustained response even with continued
12 dosing. Furthermore, key precursor events linked to observed cell proliferation have not been
13 identified. The data on other potential modes of action are too limited to establish the mode of
14 action for the liver tumor induction of THF.

15 Exposure concentrations were adjusted to HECs prior to BMD modeling according to
16 EPA (U.S. EPA, 1994b) default dosimetric equations for a category 3 gas. The tumors observed
17 in the kidney and liver following inhalation exposure to THF are consistent with the expected
18 site of action for a category 3 gas. The incidence of hepatocellular adenoma or carcinoma
19 observed in female B6C3F₁ mice in the NTP (1998) study were modeled using the multistage
20 model. Concentrations associated with a 10% extra risk for tumors at the lower 95% confidence
21 bounds for the animal curves were determined. The BMCL₁₀ of 35 mg/m³ for hepatocellular
22 adenomas and carcinomas was selected as the POD for the quantitative cancer assessment. A
23 linear extrapolation from the origin to the POD resulted in the derivation of an **IUR of 3×10^{-6}**
24 **($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)⁻¹**, which represents an upper bound risk estimate for human exposures not exceeding 35
25 mg/m³. The slope of the linear extrapolation from the BMC₁₀ is 0.1/(52 mg/m³) or 2×10^{-6}
26 ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)⁻¹.

7. REFERENCES

- ACGIH (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001) Tetrahydrofuran. In: Documentation of the threshold limit values and biological exposure indices. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- Adams, TB; Greer, DB; Doull, J; et al. (1998) The FEMA GRAS assessment of lactones used as flavour ingredients. *Food Chem Toxicol* 36:249–278.
- Addolorato, G; Cibin, M; Caprista, E; et al. (1998) Maintaining abstinence from alcohol with γ -hydroxybutyric acid. *Lancet* 351:38.
- Albrecht, WN; Boiano, JM; Smith, RD. (1987) IgA glomerulonephritis in a plumber working with solvent-based pipe cement. *Ind Health* 25:157–158.
- Andriamampandry, C; Taleb, O; Kemmel, V; et al. (2007) Cloning and functional characterization of a gamma-hydroxybutyrate receptor identified in the human brain. *FASEB J* 21:885–895.
- Arimoto, S; Nakano, N; Ohara, Y; et al. (1982) A solvent effect on the mutagenicity of tryptophan-pyrolsate mutagens in the Salmonella/mammalian microsome assay. *Mutat Res* 102(2):105–112.
- BASF. (1938) Toxicity of tetrahydrofuran, with cover letter dated 05/10/94 (sanitized). Submitted under TSCA Section 8D; EPA Document No. 86940000738S; NTIS No. OTS0557148.
- BASF. (1993) Safety data sheet of pure distilled tetrahydrofuran.
- BASF. (1994) Brief report: One-generation reproduction toxicity study of tetrahydrofuran in rats; administration in the drinking water; range-finding study. Project No. 16R0144/93020.
- BASF. (1996) Tetrahydrofuran: two-generation reproduction toxicity study in Wistar rats, continuous administration in the drinking water, with cover letter dated 8/30/96. Study No. 71R0144/93038. Submitted under TSCA Section 8D. EPA Document No. 86960000573. NTIS No. OTS558774.
- BASF. (1998) Tetrahydrofuran: study on cell proliferation in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice, with cover letter dated 10/14/1998. Study No. 97055. Submitted under TSCA Section 8D. EPA Document No. 86990000001. NTIS No. OTS0573851.
- BASF. (2001a) Tetrahydrofurane: subacute inhalation study in F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice 20 exposures to vapors including interim sacrifices of satellite groups after 5 exposures, with a cover letter from the Tetrahydrofuran Task Force dated 04/10/2001. Study No. 9910151/99007.
- BASF. (2001b) Tetrahydrofurane: 5-day inhalation study in female B6C3F1 mice vapor exposure. Study No. 9910151/99129.
- Begrache, K; Igoudjil, A; Pessayre, D; et al. (2006) Mitochondrial dysfunction in NASH: causes, consequences and possible means to prevent it. *Mitochondrion* 6(1):1–28.
- Billecke, SD; Draganov, R; Counsell, P; et al. (2000) Human serum paraoxonase (PON1) isozymes Q and R hydrolyze lactones and cyclic carbonate esters. *Drug Metab Dispos* 28(11): 1335–1342.
- Boorman, G; Dixon, D; Elwell, M; et al.. (2003) Assessment of hyperplastic lesions in rodent carcinogenicity studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 31(6):709–10.
- Brooke, I; Cocker, J; Delic, JL; et al. (1998) Dermal uptake of solvents from the vapor phase: an experimental study in humans. *Ann Occup Hyg* 42:531–540.

- Cascorbi, I. (2006) Genetic basis of toxic reactions to drugs and chemicals. *Toxicol Lett* 162(1):16–28.
- Chen, TH; Kavanagh, TJ; Chang, CC; et al. (1984) Inhibition of metabolic cooperation in Chinese hamster V79 cells by various organic solvents and simple compounds. *Cell Biol Toxicol* 1(1):155–171.
- Chhabra, RS; Elwell, MR; Chou, B; et al. (1990) Subchronic toxicity of tetrahydrofuran vapors in rats and mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 14(2):338–345.
- Chhabra, RS; Herbert, RA; Roycroft, JH; et al. (1998) Carcinogenesis studies of tetrahydrofuran vapors in rats and mice. *Toxicol Sci* 41(2):183–188.
- Collins, JL; Patek, PQ; Cohn, M. (1982) In vivo surveillance of tumorigenic cells transformed in vitro. *Nature* 299(5879):169–171.
- Couper, FJ; Marinetti, LJ. (2002) γ -Hydroxybutyrate (GHB)—Effects on human performance and behavior. *Forensic Sci Rev* 14(1):101–121.
- Crump, KS. (1995) Calculation of benchmark doses from continuous data. *Risk Anal* 15(1):79–89.
- Curvall, M; Enzell, CR; Pettersson, B. (1984) An evaluation of the utility of four in vitro short term tests for predicting the cytotoxicity of individual compounds derived from tobacco smoke. *Cell Biol Toxicol* 1(1):173–193.
- Dammann, M. (2005) Statistical analysis of the THF (tetrahydrofuran) kidney carcinomas and adenomas of the male rat based on the expert report by Dr. Gordon C. Hard dated March 14, 2005. BASF, Germany, May 9, 2005. (unpublished report available through the IRIS Submission Desk)
- Debeljuk, L; del Carmen Diaz, M; Maines, VM; et al. (1983) Prolonged treatment with γ -aminobutyric acid (gaba)-mimetic substances in prepubertal male rats. *Arch Androl* 10:239–243.
- DeFeudis, FV; Collier, B. (1970). Conversion of γ -hydroxybutyrate to γ -aminobutyrate by mouse brain in vivo. *Experientia* 26:1072–1073.
- Dierickx, PJ. (1989) Cytotoxicity testing of 114 compounds by the determination of the protein content in HepG2 cell cultures. *Toxicol In Vitro* 3(3):189–193.
- Dietert, RR; Etzel, RA; Chen, D; et al. (2000) Workshop to identify critical windows of exposure for children's health: Immune and respiratory systems work group summary. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(Suppl 3):483-490.
- Doherty, JD; Hattox, SE; Snead, OC; et al. (1978) Identification of endogenous γ -hydroxybutyrate in human and bovine brain and its regional distribution in human, guinea pigs and rhesus monkey brain. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 207:130–139.
- Doi, AM; Hill, G; Seely, J; et al. (2007). Alpha 2 μ -globulin nephropathy and renal tumors in national toxicology program studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 35(2):533–540.
- Draganov, DI; Teiber, JF; Speelman, A; et al. (2005) Human paraoxonases (PON1, PON2, and PON3) are lactonases with overlapping and distinct substrate specificities. *J Lipid Res* 46(6):1239–1247.
- Droz, PO; Wu, MM; Cumberland, WG; et al. (1989) Variability in biological monitoring of solvent exposure. I. Development of a population physiological model. *Br J Ind Med* 46:447–460.
- Droz, PO; Berode, M; Jang, JY. (1999) Biological monitoring of tetrahydrofuran: contribution of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 60(2):243–248.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (1979) Initial submission: acute inhalation toxicity with tetrahydrofuran in rats with cover letter dated 061592 and attachments. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; HLR-848-79. Submitted under TSCA Section 8ECP; EPA Document No. 88-920004255; NTIS No. OTS0540603.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (1980) Tetrahydrofuran (THF) inhalation: effect on the rat conceptus. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; HLR-750-82. Submitted under TSCA Section 8ECP; EPA Document No. 88-920001524; NTIS No. OTS0535908.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (1996a) Acute inhalation neurotoxicity study of tetrahydrofuran in rats. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; Haskel Laboratory Report No. 548-94.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (1996b) 90-Day inhalation neurotoxicity study with tetrahydrofuran in rats, with cover letter dated 11/26/96. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; HLR-97-96. Submitted under TSCA Section 4; EPA Document No. 44635; NTIS No. OTS0558874.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (1998) ¹⁴C-Tetrahydrofuran: disposition and pharmacokinetics in rats and mice, with cover letter dated 10/14/1998. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; HLR-1998-01377. Submitted under TSCA Section 8D; EPA Document No. 86990000002; NTIS No. OTS0573852.

DuPont Haskell Laboratory. (2000) Tetrahydrofuran: comparative in vitro microsomal metabolism. E.I. DuPont de Nemours and Company, Newark, DE; DuPont-1103.

Dusdiecker, LB; Booth, BM; Stumbo, PJ; et al. (1985) Effect of supplemental fluids on human milk production. *J Pediatr* 106(2):207–211.

Edling, C. (1982) Interaction between drugs and solvents as a cause of fatty change in the liver? *Br J Ind Med* 39(2):198–199.

Eldefors, S; Ravn-Jonsen, A. (1992) Effect of organic solvents on nervous cell membrane as measured by changes in the (Ca²⁺/Mg²⁺) ATPase activity and fluidity of synaptosomal membrane. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 70:181–187.

Elovaara, E; Pfaffli, P; Savolainen, H. (1984) Burden and biochemical effects of extended tetrahydrofuran vapour inhalation of three concentration levels. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Copenh)* 54(3):221–226.

El Sayed, YM; Sadée, W. (1983) Metabolic activation of *R,S*-1-(tetrahydro-2-furanyl)-5-fluorouracil (ftorafur) to 5-fluorouracil by soluble enzymes. *Cancer Res* 43:4039–4044.

Emmett, E A. (1976) Parosmia and hyposmia induced by solvent exposure. *Br J Ind Med* 33(3):196–198.

Eustis, SL; Hailey, JR; Boorman, GA; et al. (1994) The utility of multiple sampling in the histopathological evaluation of the kidney for carcinogenicity studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 22(5), 457–472.

Fenner-Crisp, P. (2007). Tetrahydrofuran tumor mode of action -- human relevance analysis (Sept. 2007) (submitted for publication) (Task Force Report). A final draft will be submitted to EPA by the Task Force when the report has been accepted for publication.

Ferrara, SD; Giorgetti, R; Zancaner, S; et al. (1999) Effects of single dose of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and lorazepam on psychomotor performance and subjective feelings in healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 54:821–827.

Florin, I; Rutberg, L; Curvall, M; et al. (1980) Screening of tobacco smoke constituents for mutagenicity using the Ames' test. *Toxicology* 18(3):219–232.

Fujita, T; Suzuoki, Z. (1973). Enzymatic studies on the metabolism of the tetrahydrofuran mercaptan moiety of thiamine tetrahydrofurfuryl disulfide. III. Oxidative cleavage of the tetrahydrofuran moiety. *J Biochem* 74:733–738.

- Funes-Cravioto, F; Zapata-Gayon, C; Kolmodin-Hedman, B; et al. (1977) Chromosome aberrations and sister-chromatid exchange in workers in chemical laboratories and a rototyping factory and in children of women laboratory workers. *Lancet* 2(8033):322–325.
- Gallimberti, L; Ferri, M; Ferrara, SD; et al. (1992) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in the treatment of alcohol dependence: a double-blind study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 16(4):673–676.
- Gallimberti, L; Cibin, M; Pagnin, P; et al. (1993) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of opiate withdrawal syndrome. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 9(1):77–81.
- Galloway, SM; Armstrong, MJ; Reuben, C; et al. (1987) Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells: evaluations of 108 chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 10(Suppl. 10):1–175.
- Gamer, AO; Jaekch, R; Leibold, E; et al. (2002) Investigations on cell proliferation and enzyme induction in male rat kidney and female mouse liver caused by tetrahydrofuran. *Toxicol Sci* 70:140–149.
- Garnier, R; Rosenberg, N; Puissant, JM; et al. (1989) Tetrahydrofuran poisoning after occupational exposure. *Br J Ind Med* 46(9):677–678.
- Gibson, DP; Brauning, R; Shaffi, HS; et al. (1997) Induction of micronuclei in Syrian hamster embryo cells: comparison to results in the SHE cell transformation assay for National Toxicology Program test chemicals. *Mutat Res* 392(1–2):61–70.
- Gibson, KM; Sweetman, L; Nyhan, WL; et al. (1983) Succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency: an inborn error of gamma-aminobutyric acid metabolism. *Clin Chim Acta* 133:33–42.
- Ginsberg, G; Smolenski, S; Neafsey, P; et al. (2009). The influence of genetic polymorphisms on population variability in six xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes. *J Toxicol Environ Health B* 12(5–6):307–333.
- Hageman, G; Kikken, R; Ten Hoor, F; et al. (1988) Assessment of mutagenic activity of repeatedly used deep-frying fats. *Mutat Res* 204(4):593–604.
- Hara, K; Nagata, T; Kimura, K. (1987) Forensic toxicological analysis of tetrahydrofuran in body materials. *Z Rechtsmed* 98:49–55.
- Hard, GC; Alden, CL; Stula, EF; et al. (1995) Proliferative lesions of the kidney in rats. In: *Guides for Toxicologic Pathology*. STP/ARP/AFIP, Washington, DC, pp. 1-19.
- Hard, GC. (2002). Significance of the renal effects of ethyl benzene in rodents for assessing human carcinogenic risk. *Toxicol Sci* 69(1):30–41.
- Hard, GC. (2005) Expert report on renal histopathology induced in F344 rats in subchronic toxicity and carcinogenicity studies with tetrahydrofuran. Prepared for SOCMA Tetrahydrofuran Task Force, Washington, DC, March 14, 2005 (unpublished report available through the IRIS Submission Desk).
- Hard, GC; Khan, KN. (2004). A contemporary overview of chronic progressive nephropathy in the laboratory rat, and its significance for human risk assessment. *Toxicol Pathol* 32(2):171–180.
- Hard, GC; Seely, JC (2005) Recommendations for the interpretation of renal tubule proliferative lesions occurring in rat kidneys with advanced chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN). *Toxicol Pathol* 33(6):641–649.
- Hellwig, J; Gembardt, C; Jasti, S. (2002) Tetrahydrofuran: two-generation reproduction toxicity in Wistar rats by continuous administration in the drinking water. *Food Chem Toxicol* 40(10):1515–1523.
- Henderson, VE; Smith, AHR. (1936) Anaesthetic effects of some furan derivatives. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 57:394–398.

- Hofmann, HT; Oettel, H. (1954) Concerning the toxicity of tetrahydrofuran. *Pharmakologie* 22:233–235.
- Horiguchi, S; Teramoto, K; Katahira, T. (1984) Acute and repeated inhalation toxicity of tetrahydrofuran in laboratory animals. *Sumitomo Sangyo Eisei* 20:141–157.
- Horiuchi, K; Horiguchi, S; Utsunomiya, T; et al. (1967) Toxicity of an organic solvent, tetrahydrofuran, on the basis of industrial health studies at a certain factory. *Sumitomo Bull Ind Health* 3:49–56.
- Hossaini-Hilali, J; Benlamlih, S; Dahlborn, K. (1994) Effects of dehydration, rehydration, and hyperhydration in the lactating and non-lactating black Moroccan goat. *Comp Biochem Physiol A Physiol* 109(4):1017–1026.
- Ikeoka, H; Nakai, Y; Ohashi, Y; et al. (1988) Experimental studies on the respiratory toxicity of tetrahydrofuran in a short term exposure. *Sumitomo Sangyo Eisei* 19:113–119.
- Juntunen, J; Kaste, M; Harkonen, H. (1984) Cerebral convulsion after enfluran anaesthesia and occupational exposure to tetrahydrofuran. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 47(11):1258.
- Kageyama, M. (1988) Exposure of humans to inhalation of tetrahydrofuran: elimination through expiration and decay in alveolar air and blood. *J Osaka-shi Igakkai Zasshi* 37(1):19–33.
- Katahira, T; Teramoto, K; Horiguchi, S. (1982) Experimental studies on the toxicity of tetrahydrofuran administered to animals by repeated inhalation. *Jpn J Ind Health* 24:379–387.
- Kaufman, EE; Nelson, T. (1987) Evidence for the participation of a cytosolic NADP⁺-dependent oxidoreductase in the catabolism of γ -hydroxybutyrate in vivo. *J Neurochem* 48:1935–1941.
- Kaufman, EE; Nelson, T; Goochee, C; et al. (1979) Purification and characterization of an NADP⁺-linked alcohol oxido-reductase which catalyzes the interconversion of γ -Hydroxyl-butyrate and succinic semialdehyde. *J Neurochem* 32:699–712.
- Kavlock, RJ; Allen, BC; Faustman, EM; et al. (1995) Dose-response assessment for development toxicity IV. Benchmark dose for fetal weight changes. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 26:211–222.
- Kawata, F; Ito, A. (1984) Experimental studies on the effects of organic solvents in living bodies: Changes of tetrahydrofuran concentration in rats' organs and histological observations after inhalation. *Nihon Hoigaku Zasshi* 8(3):367–375.
- Kawata, F; Shimizu, T; Ozono, S. (1986) Determination and fluorescent-histochemical approach to catecholamines in the rat brain after inhalation of tetrahydrofuran. *Nihon Hoigaku Zasshi* 40(6):811–820.
- Kerckaert, GA; Brauning, R; LeBouef, RA; et al. (1996) Use of the Syrian hamster embryo cell transformation assay for carcinogenicity prediction of chemicals currently being tested by the National Toxicology Program in rodent bioassays. *Environ Health Perspect* 104(Suppl 5):1075–1084.
- Kimura, ET; Ebert, DM; Dodge, PW. (1971) Acute toxicity and limits of solvent residue for sixteen organic solvents. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 19(4):699–704.
- Klaunig, JE; Ruch, RJ; DeAngelo, AB; et al. (1998) Inhibition of mouse hepatocyte intercellular communication by phthalate monoesters. *Cancer Lett* 43(1–2):65–71.
- Kobayashi, K; Urashima, K; Shimada, N; et al. (2002) Substrate specificity for rat cytochrome P450 (CYP) isoforms: Screening with cDNA-expressed systems of the rat. *Biochem Pharmacol* 63(5):889–896.
- Komsta, E; Chu, I; Secours, VE; et al. (1988) Results of a short-term toxicity study for three organic chemicals found in Niagara River drinking water. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 41(4):515–522.

- Kronevi, T; Holmberg, B; Arvidsson, S. (1988) Teratogenicity test of γ -butyrolactone in the Sprague-Dawley rat. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 62:57–58.
- LaBelle, CW; Brieger, H. (1955) The vapor toxicity of a compound solvent and its principal components. *Arch Ind Health* 12:623–627.
- Letteron, P; Fromenty, B; Terris, B; et al. (1996) Acute and chronic hepatic steatosis lead to in vivo lipid peroxidation in mice. *J Hepatol* 24(2):200–208.
- Little, W; Collis, KA; Gleed, PT; et al. (1980) Effect of reduced water intake by lactating dairy cows on behavior, milk yield and blood composition. *Vet Rec* 106(26):547–51.
- Lock, EA; Hard, GC (2004) Chemically induced renal tubule tumors in the laboratory rat and mouse: Review of the NCI/NTP database and categorization of renal carcinogens based on mechanistic information. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 34(3):211–299.
- Lopez, V; Falco, C; Mori, G; et al. (1999) Apoptosis is regulated by polyamines in the cell cycle of Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biocell* 23(3):223–228.
- Luster, MI; Portier, C; Pait, DG; et al. (1992) Risk assessment in immunotoxicity: I. Sensitivity and predictability of immune tests. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 18:200–210.
- Luster, MI; Portier, C; Pait, DG; et al. (1993) Risk assessment in immunotoxicology: II. Relationships between immune and host resistance tests. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 21:71–82.
- Malley, LA; Christoph, GR; Stadler, JC; et al. (2001) Acute and subchronic neurotoxicology evaluation of tetrahydrofuran by inhalation in rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 24(3):201–219.
- Marcus, RJ; Winters, WD; Hultin, E. (1976) Neuropharmacological effects induced by butanol, 4-hydroxybutyrate, 4-mercaptobutyric acid thiolactone, tetrahydrofuran, pyrrolidine, 2-deoxy-d-glucose and related substances in the rat. *Neuropharmacology* 15(1):29–38.
- Maron, D; Katzenellenbogen, J; Ames, BN. (1981) Compatibility of organic solvents with the salmonella/microsome test. *Mutat Res* 88(4):343–350.
- Mast, TJ; Weigel, RJ; Westerberg, RB; et al. (1992) Evaluation of the potential for developmental toxicity in rats and mice following inhalation exposure to tetrahydrofuran. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 18(2):255–265.
- Matthews, EJ; Spalding, JW; Tennant, RW. (1993) Transformation of BALB/c-3T3 cells: V. Transformation responses of 168 chemicals compared with mutagenicity in salmonella and carcinogenicity in rodent bioassays. *Environ Health Perspect* 101(Suppl. 2):347–482.
- McMahon, RE; Cline, JC; Thompson, CZ. (1979) Assay of 855 test chemicals in ten tester strains using a new modification of the Ames test for bacterial mutagens. *Cancer Res* 39:682–693.
- Metcalf, DR; Emde, RN; Stripe, JT. (1966) An EEG-behavioral study of sodium hydroxybutyrate in humans. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol* 20:506–512.
- Miotto, K; Darakjian, J; Basch, J; et al. (2001) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid: patterns of use, effects and withdrawal. *Am J Addict* 10:232–241.
- Mirsalis, J; Tyson, K; Beck, J; et al. (1983) Induction of unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS) in hepatocytes following in vitro and in vivo treatment. *Environ Mutagen* 5:482.

- Morse, JM; Ewing, G; Gamble, D; et al. (1992) The effect of maternal fluid intake on breast milk supply: a pilot study. *Can J Public Health* 83(3):213–216.
- Mortelmans, K; Haworth, S; Lawlor, T; et al. (1986) Salmonella mutagenicity tests: II. Results from the testing of 270 chemicals. *Environ Mutagen* 8(Suppl. 7):1–119.
- Nelson, T; Kaufman, E; Mine, J; et al. (1981) The extraneural distribution of γ -hydroxybutyrate. *J Neurochem* 37(5):1345–1348.
- Nimmerrichter, AA; Walter, H; Gutierrez-Lobos, KE; et al. (2002) Double-blind controlled trial of γ -hydroxybutyrate and clomethiazole in the treatment of alcohol withdrawal. *Alcohol Alcohol* 37(1):67–73.
- NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). (1991) Health hazard evaluation report, Flexlab, Inc., Hastings, Michigan. Hazard Evaluations and Technical Assistance Branch, NIOSH, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Cincinnati, OH; Report No. HETA 89-267-2139.
- NIOSH. (1997) NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office. Available online at <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/> (accessed July 29, 2009).
- NRC (National Research Council). (1983) Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- NSF (National Sanitation Foundation). (2003) Gamma-butyrolactone CASRN 96-48-0 oral risk assessment document [draft]. Available online at <http://aec.ihs.com/collections/nsf/index.htm> (accessed July 29, 2009).
- NTP (National Toxicology Program). (1992) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of gamma-butyrolactone (CAS No. 96-48-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR- 406. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Services, Research Triangle Park, NC and online at http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/htdocs/LT_rpts/tr406.pdf (accessed July 28, 2009).
- NTP. (1998) Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of tetrahydrofuran (CAS No. 109-99-9) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1 mice. Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; NTP TR- 475. Available from the National Institute of Environmental Health Services, Research Triangle Park, NC.
- Ohashi, Y; Nakai, Y; Nakata, J; et al. (1983) Effects on the ciliary activity and morphology of rabbit's nasal epithelium exposed to tetrahydrofuran. *Osaka City Med J* 29(1):1–14.
- Ong, CN; Chia, SE; Phoon, WH; et al. (1991) Biological monitoring of occupational exposure to tetrahydrofuran. *Br J Ind Med* 48(9):616–621.
- Pellizzari, ED; Hartwell, TD; Harris, BS; et al. (1982) Purgeable organic compounds in mother's milk. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 28(3):322–328.
- Pettersson, B; Curvall, M; Enzell, CR. (1982) Effects of tobacco smoke compounds on the ciliary activity of the embryo chicken trachea in vitro. *Toxicology* 23(1):41–55.
- Popjak, G. (1945) Lipids of the human kidney cortex and medulla in fatty change. *J Pathol* 57:87–100.
- Pozdnyakova, AG. (1965) *Tr Leningr Sanit Gig Med* 81:91–96.
- RIVM (Dutch National Institute for Public Health and the Environment). (2001) Re-evaluation of human-toxicological maximum permissible risk levels. RIVM, National Institute of Public Health and the Environment Bilthoven, The Netherlands; RIVM Report No. 711701 025; p. 276..
- Root, B. (1965) Oral premedication of children with 4-hydroxybutyrate. *Anesthesiology* 26:259–260.

- Roth, RH; Giarman, NJ. (1966) Gamma-butyrolactone and gamma-hydroxybutyric acid – I. Distribution and metabolism. *Biochem Pharmacol* 15:1333–1348.
- Roth, RH; Giarman, NJ. (1968) Evidence that central nervous system depression by 1,4-butanediol is mediated through a metabolite, gamma-hydroxybutyrate. *Biochem Pharmacol* 17:735–739.
- Sawyer, TW; Baer-Dubowska, W; Chang, K; et al. (1988) Tumor-initiating activity of the bay-region dihydrodiols and diol-epoxides of dibenz[a,j]anthracene and cholanthrene on mouse skin. *Carcinogenesis* 9(12):2203–2207.
- Scharf, MB; Hauck, M; Stover, R; et al. (1998) Effect of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on pain, fatigue, and the alpha sleep anomaly in patients with fibromyalgia. Preliminary report. *J Rheumatol* 25:1986–1990.
- SRC (Syracuse Research Corporation). (2001) Environmental Fate Data Base. SRC, North Syracuse, New York. Available online at <http://www.syrres.com/esc/efdb.htm> (accessed July 29, 2009).
- Stasenkova, KP; Kochetkova, TA. (1963) The toxicity of tetrahydrofuran. *Toksikol Novukn Prom Khim* 5:21–34.
- Stoughton, RW; Robbins, BH. (1936) The anesthetic properties of tetrahydrofurane. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 58:171–173.
- Tabib, A; Bachrach, U. (1999) Role of polyamines in mediating malignant transformation and oncogene expression. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 31:1289–1295.
- Takizawa, N; Tanaka, M; Liu, Z; et al. (2003) A dissociation of gamma-butyrolactone-induced absence seizure and CRE- and AP-1 DNA-binding activities in the developing rat brain. *Neurosci Res* 45 (4):483–490.
- Tassaneeyakul, W; Veronese, ME; Birkett, DJ; et al. (1993) Validation of 4-nitrophenol as an *in vitro* substrate probe for human liver CYP2E1 using cDNA expression and microsomal kinetic techniques. *Biochem Pharmacol* 46(11):1975–1981.
- Teiber, JF; Draganov, DI; La Du, BN. (2003) Lactonase and lactonizing activities of human serum paraoxonase (PON1) and rabbit serum PON3. *Biochem Pharmacol* 66:887–896.
- Teramoto, K; Wakitani, F; Tanaka, H; et al. (1989) Elimination of acetone, 2-propanol, styrene and tetrahydrofuran via exhaled air in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 14:325.
- U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a) Guidelines for the health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. *Fed Regist* 51 (185):34014–34025.
- U.S. EPA. (1986b) Guidelines for mutagenicity risk assessment. *Fed Regist* 51(185):34006–34012.
- U.S. EPA. (1988) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH; EPA/600/6-87/008. Available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA; PB88-179874/AS and online at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=34855#Download>.
- U.S. EPA. (1991a) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. *Fed Regist* 56(234):63798–63826.
- U.S. EPA. (1991b) Alpha_{2u}-globulin: association with chemically induced renal toxicity and neoplasia in the male rat. *Risk Assessment Forum*, Washington, DC; EPA/625/3-91/019F.
- U.S. EPA. (1994a) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity: notice of availability. *Fed Regist* 59(206):53799.
- U.S. EPA. (1994b) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment,

Cincinnati, OH; EPA/600/8-90/066F. Available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA, PB2000-500023, and online at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993> (accessed July 28, 2009).

U.S. EPA. (1995) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-94/007. Available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA, PB95-213765, and online at http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/raf/raf_pubtitles.cfm?detype=document&excCol=archive (accessed July 28, 2009).

U.S. EPA. (1996) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. Fed Regist 61(212):56274–56322.

U.S. EPA. (1998) Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. Fed Regist 63(93):26926–26954.

U.S. EPA. (2000a) Science policy council handbook: risk characterization. Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. EPA/100-B-00-002.

U.S. EPA. (2000b) Benchmark dose technical guidance document [external review draft]. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-00/001.

U.S. EPA. (2000c) Supplementary guidance for conducting health risk assessment of chemical mixtures. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-00/002.

U.S. EPA. (2001) Help manual for benchmark dose software version 1.3. Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC; EPA 600/R-00/014F.

U.S. EPA. (2002) A review of the reference dose concentration and reference concentration processes. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-02/002F. Available online at http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/raf/raf_pubtitles.cfm?detype=document&excCol=archive (accessed July 29, 2009).

U.S. EPA. (2005a) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Fed Regist 70(66):17765–18717.

U.S. EPA. (2005b) Supplemental guidance for assessing susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. Risk Assessment Forum, Washington, DC; EPA/630/R-03/003F.

U.S. EPA. (2006a) Science policy council handbook: peer review. 3rd edition. Office of Science Policy, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC; EPA/100/B-06/002. Available online at <http://www.epa.gov/OSA/spc/2peerrev.htm> (accessed July 29, 2009).

U.S. EPA. (2006b) A framework for assessing health risk of environmental exposures to children. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC; EPA/600/R-05/093F. Available online at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363> (accessed July 29, 2009).

U.S. EPA. (2008) Benchmark dose software (BMDS) version 2.0. Available through <http://www.epa.gov/ncea/bmnds/>.

Valencia, R; Mason, JM; Woodruff, RC; et al. (1985) Chemical mutagenesis testing in drosophila. III. Results of 48 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. Environ Mutagen 7(3):325–348.

van Himbergen, TM; van Tits, LJH; Roest, M; et al. (2006) The story of PON1: how an organophosphate-hydrolysing enzyme is becoming a player in cardiovascular medicine. Netherlands J Med 64(2):34–38.

van Ravenzwaay, B; Gamer, AO; Leibold, E; et al. (2003) Effect of cytochrome P-450 inhibition on tetrahydrofuran-induced hepatocellular proliferation in female mice. Arch Toxicol 77(8):459–464.

Vayer, P; Mandel, P; Maitre, M. (1985) Conversion of γ -hydroxybutyrate to γ -aminobutyrate in vitro. J Neurochem 45:810–814.

Verschueren, K. (2001) Handbook of environmental data on organic chemicals. 4th edition. Vol. 2. New York, NY: Wiley-Interscience; pp. 1971–1974.

Vickers, MD. (1969) Gammahydroxybutyric acid. *Int Anesthesia Clinics* 7:75–89.

Wagner, HM. (1974) Retention einiger Kohlenwasserstoffe bei der Inhalation. *Ver Wasser Boden Lufthyg J Water, Soil Air Hyg*:225–229.

Weaver, RJ; Thompson, S; Smith, G; et al. (1994) A comparative study of constitutive and induced alkoxyresorufin O-dealkylation and individual cytochrome P450 forms in cynomolgus monkey (*Macaca fascicularis*), human, mouse, rat, and hamster liver microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol* 47(5):763–773.

Woo, Y-T; Arcos, JC; Argus, MF; et al. (1977) Structural identification of *p*-dioxane-2-one as the major urinary metabolite of *p*-dioxane. *Naunyn-Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 299:283–287.

REFERENCES ADDED AFTER EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW

Bruner, RH; Greaves, P; Hard, GC; et al. (2010) Histopathologic changes in the kidneys of male F344 rats from a 2-year inhalation carcinogenicity study of tetrahydrofuran: A pathology working group review and re-evaluation. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 58:100-105.

Hermida, SAS; Possari, EPM; Souza, DB; et al. (2006) 2'-Deoxyguanosine, 2'-deoxycytidine, and 2'-deoxyadenosine adducts resulting from the reaction of tetrahydrofuran with DNA bases. *Chem Res Toxicol* 19:927–936.

Loureiro, APM; Di Mascio, P; Gomes, O F; et al. (2000) *trans,trans*-2,4-Decadienal-induced 1,N2-etheno-2'-deoxyguanosine adduct formation. *Chem Res Toxicol* 13:601–609.

Loureiro, APM; Campos, IPdA; Gomes, OF; et al. (2004) Structural characterization of diastereoisomeric ethano adducts derived from the reaction of 2'-deoxyguanosine with *trans,trans*-2,4-decadienal. *Chem Res Toxicol* 17: 641–649.

Loureiro, APM; Campos, IPdA; Gomes, OF; et al. (2005) Structural characterization of an etheno-2'-deoxyguanosine adduct modified by tetrahydrofuran. *Chem Res Toxicol* 18:290–299.

1 in mice) have been moved to Section 4.2. Section 3.3 and Figure 3.1 have been revised for
2 clarification and additional information on THF metabolism has been included. In addition,
3 redundant text has been removed in several sections.

4
5 **QUESTION A2. Please identify any additional studies that should be considered in the**
6 **assessment of the noncancer and cancer health effects of THF.**

7
8 **Comments:** None of the reviewers provided any additional studies for consideration.

9
10 **EPA Response to Comments:** No response needed.

11
12 **CHEMICAL-SPECIFIC CHARGE QUESTIONS**

13 **(B) ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD) FOR TETRAHYDROFURAN**

14
15 **QUESTION B1. A chronic RfD for THF has been derived from the oral drinking water**
16 **2-generation reproductive toxicity study (BASF, 1996; Hellwig et al., 2002) in rats. Please**
17 **comment on whether the selection of this study as the principal study has been scientifically**
18 **justified and transparently and objectively described in the document. Please identify and**
19 **provide the rationale for any other studies that should be selected as the principal study.**

20
21 **Comments:** The reviewers agreed with the selection of the Hellwig et al. (2002)/BASF (1996)
22 study as the principal study for derivation of the chronic oral RfD. One reviewer did not provide
23 any response.

24
25 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees with the reviewers and retained the principal study
26 as selected.

27
28 **QUESTION B2. Decreased F2 male pup body weight was selected as the most appropriate**
29 **critical effect. Please comment on whether the selection of this critical effect has been**
30 **scientifically justified and transparently and objectively described in the document. Please**
31 **provide detailed explanation. Please identify and provide the rationale for any other**
32 **endpoints that should be considered in the selection of the critical effect.**

33
34 **Comments:** Two of the reviewers agreed with the selection of decreased F2 male pup body
35 weight. Three of the reviewers commented that decreased pup body weight gain represented a
36 minimally adverse or non-adverse effect and questioned the effect of maternal water

1 consumption on these effects. They also noted that the supporting data including delayed eye
2 opening were weak. However, these reviewers collectively agreed that given the database as a
3 whole and the available oral toxicity studies, decreased F2 male pup body weight was the most
4 appropriate critical effect that could be used to derive the RfD. One reviewer did not provide
5 any response to this question.

6
7 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees with the reviewers recommendations. Decreased
8 pup body weight gain may be related to alterations in normal neonatal development as
9 demonstrated by the associated developmental findings of delayed eye opening and increased
10 incidence of sloped incisors observed following oral exposure to THF. Data on the possible
11 relationship between decreased water intake in dams and decreased production of milk was not
12 provided in this study. As detailed in Section 4.3.1, the decreased gain in pup body weight is
13 supported by the statistically significant correlation between F2 pup body weight gain and
14 maternal THF intake after multivariable regression analyses were conducted to control for the
15 other possible confounding factors, namely average water intake and number of pups in each
16 litter. Thus, the observed responses in the pups appear to be related to THF exposure.

17
18 **QUESTION B3. The chronic RfD has been derived utilizing benchmark dose (BMD)**
19 **modeling to define the point of departure (POD). All available models were fit to the**
20 **individual male and female and combined incidence data (F1 and F2 pup body weight**
21 **gain). Please comment on the appropriateness and scientific justification presented for**
22 **individual and combined body weights to obtain a data set for BMD modeling. Please**
23 **provide comments with regards to whether BMD modeling is the best approach for**
24 **determining the point of departure. Has the BMD modeling been appropriately conducted**
25 **and objectively and transparently described? Has the benchmark response selected for use**
26 **in deriving the POD been scientifically justified and transparently and objectively**
27 **described? Please identify and provide rationale for any alternative approaches (including**
28 **the selection of BMR, model, etc.) for the determination of the point of departure, and if**
29 **such approaches are preferred to EPA's approach.**

30
31 **Comments:** All reviewers agreed that BMD modeling was the most appropriate approach to
32 derive the RfD and that the F1 and F2 pup weight gain data were suitable endpoints for deriving
33 BMD estimates. However, four of the reviewers recommended using 1 SD below the mean for
34 body weight gain instead of a 5% reduction in body weight gain as the BMR to establish the
35 POD, on the basis that a percentage reduction in body weight gain is an arbitrary choice
36 compared with a measure of effect that considers the variation among animals.

1
2 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees that use of a BMR of 1 SD for decreased pup weight
3 gain can provide a useful characterization of this continuous variable by defining the exposure at
4 which 10% of exposed animals would be expected to have body weights lower than ~98% of the
5 control group [draft U.S. EPA *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance Document* (U.S. EPA,
6 2000b)]. However, a 1 SD reduction does not necessarily consider biological significance,
7 because in this case the adversity of a weight reduction of that size is not considered. EPA
8 agrees with reviewers that extreme percentiles of the control group, such as the 98th percentile,
9 may not be an adverse level of response. Some scientific consensus on adversity of body weight
10 decreases is available, as a 10% decrease in adult body weight has been a long-standing
11 convention for identifying maximum tolerated doses (e.g., NTP bioassay protocols). For
12 younger animals, a 5% change in fetal or pup weight has been considered to convey similar
13 biological significance (Kavlock et al., 1995). However, in response to the commenters,
14 modeling was conducted using 1 SD below the mean for pup body weight gain as the BMR. The
15 results can be found in Appendix B. Note that in this instance, the BMD_{1SD} is nearly identical to
16 the BMD₁₀ for the data considered because the SD was essentially 10% of the control mean.

17
18 **QUESTION B4. Please comment on the selection of the uncertainty factors applied to the**
19 **POD for the derivation of the RfD. For instance, are they scientifically justified and**
20 **transparently and objectively described in the document?**

21
22 **Comments:** There were differences in opinion among the reviewers on the selection of UFs.
23 Three of the reviewers agreed with the selection of the UFs applied to the POD for the derivation
24 of the RfD. One of the reviewers did not provide comments on the selection of UFs. Two
25 reviewers questioned the total UF citing relatively low toxicity observed following oral exposure
26 to THF. Specifically, one of these reviewers noted that the interspecies UF could be reduced
27 based on the fact that the water solubility of THF would make it unlikely that THF would be
28 absorbed and distributed differently in rodents compared to humans. The same reviewer also
29 suggested a reduction in the database UF by using the inhalation toxicity database to inform the
30 oral toxicity database. Another reviewer commented that both the inter- and intraspecies UFs
31 could be reduced based on the available biotransformation data. This reviewer indicated that the
32 Toxicological Review presents data suggesting that metabolism of THF does not have a role in
33 THF-induced toxicity (i.e., metabolism is not a rate-limiting step) and that there may not be a 10-
34 fold variability among individuals or among species. The reviewer, therefore, was of the opinion
35 that each of the intra- and interspecies UFs should be no more than 3. The reviewer also thought

1 that the oral database deficiency didn't warrant a UF_D of 10 but rather a factor of 3 would suffice
2 since the RfD was based on a well conducted study and a very sensitive endpoint.

3
4 **EPA Response to Comments:** In response to the comments from the reviewers who questioned
5 the selection of UFs for the RfD, EPA re-evaluated the rationale for each of the UFs. Regarding
6 the UF for possible human variability, there is no information on the toxicokinetics of THF
7 following exposure by the oral route or on differential sensitivity of human populations to THF.
8 However, blood kinetics data were highly variable among volunteers exposed to THF by the
9 inhalation route (Kageyama, 1988 covered in Section 3.1.2). Additionally, the metabolism
10 section (Section 3.3) has been revised to include literature on THF metabolism and on the role
11 that lactonase (also known as PON1) may play in hydrolyzing GBL (a lactone intermediate) to
12 GHB. There is a wide inter-individual variation in PON1 concentration and activity (up to 13-
13 fold) and possibly in some CYP450 isoenzymes, which may be involved in the early steps of
14 oxidative metabolism of THF to GBL. It is not clear if and to what extent genetic variability in
15 expression and activity of PON1 and CYP450 may influence the kinetics of THF
16 biotransformation, and how, in turn, such variability might influence human risk to THF
17 exposure (see Section 4.8.3). Furthermore, no information is available on life-stage
18 susceptibility to THF exposure. Therefore, the default value of 10 for UF_H was retained.

19 With respect to interspecies variability, there are some limited data by the inhalation
20 route of exposure suggesting qualitative toxicokinetic similarities between humans (Droz et al.,
21 1999; Ong et al., 1991; Kageyama, 1988) and rats (Elovaara et al., 1984; Kawata and Ito, 1984).
22 For instance, THF was rapidly excreted following repeated inhalation exposure in both species
23 with limited bioaccumulation (see Section 3). However, these data are not adequate to provide a
24 quantitative estimate of toxicokinetic differences. Also, the human inhalation exposure PBPK
25 model for estimating THF concentration in blood, breath, and urine (Droz et al., 1999) does not
26 account for the toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic variability in humans, and no similar PBPK
27 model has been identified in animals (see Section 3.6). Furthermore, there are no comparative
28 toxicokinetic or toxicodynamic studies following exposure to THF by the oral route in humans
29 and animals. Thus, a UF_A of 10 was retained to account for interspecies differences.

30 The comments on the database UF are addressed below in response to comments to
31 Charge Question B6.

32
33 **QUESTION B5. A two-generation reproductive toxicity study was used for the selection of**
34 **the POD for the derivation of the RfD. Please comment on whether the rationale and**
35 **justification for not applying a subchronic to chronic uncertainty factor has been**
36 **scientifically justified and transparently described in the document.**

1
2 **Comments:** Five of the reviewers agreed with the rationale and justification for not applying a
3 subchronic to chronic UF. One reviewer did not provide comments.

4
5 **EPA Response to Comments:** No response needed.

6
7 **QUESTION B6. Please comment on whether the rationale and justification for the**
8 **selection of the database uncertainty factor has been scientifically justified and**
9 **transparently described in the document.**

10
11 **Comments:** Two reviewers agreed with the selection of the database UF and stated that the
12 rationale and scientific justification for this selection was transparently described. Three
13 reviewers commented that the data suggest that the overall oral toxicity of THF is low and that
14 both the oral and inhalation toxicity data for THF should be utilized in the selection of the UF_D,
15 thus reducing the UF_D. One reviewer did not provide any response.

16
17 **EPA Response to Comments:** In response to the comments from the reviewers who suggested
18 utilizing both the oral and inhalation databases to inform the selection of the oral database UF,
19 the rationale for the UF was re-examined. The oral database for THF contains a two-generation
20 reproductive toxicity study and a range-finding one-generation reproductive study (Hellwig et
21 al., 2002; BASF, 1996, 1994). There are no available human occupational or epidemiological
22 studies or standard toxicity studies, including developmental toxicity studies, in animals. Based
23 on the limitations in the oral database for THF, alternative approaches for deriving the RfD were
24 considered (described in Section 5.1.1). These alternatives included the use of the inhalation
25 data and application of a route-to-route extrapolation approach or use of the oral data for
26 metabolites of THF. However, EPA concluded that both of these approaches were precluded by
27 deficiencies in the database. Thus, a database UF of 10 was retained in the derivation of the
28 RfD. The text in Section 5.1.3 has been augmented to include a more clear description of the
29 available database.

30
31 **(C) INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) FOR**
32 **TETRAHYDROFURAN**

33
34 **QUESTION C1. A chronic RfC for THF has been derived from data from a 105 week**
35 **chronic inhalation study (NTP, 1998) in mice and rats. Please comment on whether the**
36 **selection of this study as the principal study has been scientifically justified and**

1 **transparently and objectively described in the document. Please identify and provide the**
2 **rationale for any other studies that should be selected as the principal study.**

3
4 **Comments:** All reviewers stated that they were supportive of EPA's selection of the 105-week
5 chronic inhalation study as the principal study to derive the RfC for THF.

6
7 **EPA Response to Comments:** Charge Question C1 inaccurately states that the RfC for THF
8 was derived from data from a 105 week chronic inhalation study (NTP, 1998) in mice and rats.
9 The RfC derived in the external peer review draft was based on the 14-week subchronic NTP
10 (1998) study which identified both CNS and liver effects in mice. Both the 14-week and 105-
11 week studies are reported as NTP (1998).

12 The external peer review draft stated that based on clinical signs of CNS toxicity and
13 liver effects, a NOAEL of 1770 mg/m³ and a LOAEL of 5310 mg/m³ were identified. CNS
14 effects were observed at 5310 mg/m³ and 14,750 mg/m³ in the subchronic study, and at 5310
15 mg/m³ in the chronic study. The draft also noted that THF induced a concentration-dependent
16 increase in liver weight in male and female mice and rats and centrilobular cytomegaly in male
17 and female mice in the subchronic study. The chronic study evaluated body weight and clinical
18 signs of toxicity and organs were subjected to histopathological examination at necropsy.
19 However, no measurements were taken for organ weights, hematology, or clinical chemistry. In
20 addition, the chronic study did not identify liver cytomegaly in any of the exposure groups (a
21 slight increase in necrosis was observed in the livers of the 5310 mg/m³ female mice). Thus, the
22 liver weights and histopathology (cytomegaly) cited in the discussion of the selection of the
23 principal study and critical effect in the external peer review draft were those observed in the
24 subchronic component of the NTP (1998) study. The document has been revised to further
25 clarify the effects reported by each study component (subchronic versus chronic exposure
26 duration) from NTP (1998) and the rationale for the selection of the principal study.

27
28 **QUESTION C2. Liver toxicity and CNS effects were selected as the co-critical**
29 **toxicological effects. Please comment on whether the selection of this critical effect has**
30 **been scientifically justified and transparently and objectively described in the document.**
31 **Specifically, please address whether the selection of liver effects and CNS toxicity as the co-**
32 **critical effects instead of increased thymus weight has been adequately and transparently**
33 **described. Please identify and provide the rationale for any other endpoints that should be**
34 **considered in the selection of the critical effect.**

1 **Comments:** Four of the reviewers agreed with the selection of liver toxicity and CNS effects as
2 co-critical effects. Two of these reviewers stated that the liver effects were minimally adverse,
3 but appropriate to select nonetheless. One of these two reviewers expressed preference for using
4 cytomegaly over increased liver weight as an endpoint while the second reviewer stated that
5 often cytomegaly may be a reversible effect and that, in the absence of other key effects, an
6 argument can be made against using the liver changes as a critical effect. Another reviewer
7 disagreed with the designation of liver toxicity as a co-critical effect stating that observations of
8 hepatomegaly, without well characterized events such as sustained cell proliferation or decreased
9 apoptosis, is a questionable critical effect. One reviewer did not provide comment.

10 Five of the reviewers agreed that thymus weight should not be used as a critical effect
11 since it was not accompanied by either histopathological changes or measured alterations in
12 immune competence. No other endpoints were identified by the reviewers as effects that should
13 be considered in the selection of the critical effect.

14
15 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees with the reviewers who indicated that the CNS and
16 liver effects were appropriate for use as the co-critical effects. In addition, Section 5.2.1 has
17 been augmented to include additional discussion of liver and CNS findings. In the subchronic
18 NTP (1998) study, liver weights (both absolute and relative) were increased in the 14,750 mg/m³
19 female rats and this finding was accompanied by increased serum bile acid concentration in the
20 absence of cholestasis or hepatocellular necrosis. The study authors indicated that these changes
21 were consistent with decreased or altered hepatic function. In male mice, absolute and relative
22 liver weights were statistically significantly increased following exposure to concentrations of
23 $\geq 1,770$ mg/m³. The increases in absolute and relative liver weights in male mice were
24 corroborated by increased incidence of centrilobular cytomegaly, statistically significant at
25 14,750 mg/m³ (7/10 compared to 0/10 in the control group). Also, relative and absolute liver
26 weights were statistically significantly increased in female mice beginning at 5,310 mg/m³ and
27 were accompanied by centrilobular cytomegaly (10/10 animals compared to 0/10 in controls) at
28 14,750 mg/m³. The hepatocytes were additionally described as having slight karyomegaly
29 (enlarged nucleus), increased cytoplasmic volume, and granular cytoplasm with less vacuolation
30 than that of midzonal and periportal hepatocytes (NTP, 1998). No clinical chemistry
31 measurements were performed in mice. The study authors concluded that the histopathological
32 changes observed in the high exposure male and female mice group suggested that the liver is the
33 target organ for toxicity. They also stated that the liver weight increase and mild
34 histopathological changes observed at the lower THF exposure concentration (5,310 mg/m³)
35 were consistent with a treatment related effect (NTP, 1998). Furthermore, in the chronic study,
36 liver necrosis was noted in female mice treated with 5,310 mg/m³ THF. Considering the

1 information described above as well as the supporting data in acute and short-term studies
2 (described in Appendix C), EPA concluded that liver effects and CNS effects are appropriate as
3 co-critical effects for derivation of the RfC. Section 5.2.3 includes the candidate PODs
4 associated with these effects as well as the potential RfCs (which are similar) for the liver and
5 CNS effects.

6 EPA agrees with the reviewers regarding thymus weight as inappropriate for use as a
7 critical effect for the derivation of the RfC.

8
9 **QUESTION C3. The chronic RfC has been derived utilizing benchmark dose modeling to**
10 **define the point of departure (based on liver cytomegaly). BMD modeling was conducted**
11 **on liver weight and cytomegaly data in both males and females. Has the BMD modeling**
12 **been appropriately conducted and objectively and transparently described? Has the**
13 **benchmark response selected for use in deriving the POD been scientifically justified and**
14 **transparently and objectively described? Please provide comments on whether the**
15 **selection of a POD based on liver cytomegaly instead of liver weight is scientifically**
16 **justified and transparently described. Please identify and provide rationale for any**
17 **alternative approaches (including the selection of BMR, model, etc.) for the determination**
18 **of the point of departure, and if such approaches are preferred to EPA’s approach.**

19
20 **Comments:** All of the reviewers commented that the BMD modeling was appropriate. One
21 reviewer questioned the selection of liver cytomegaly rather than the liver weight modeling
22 results to define the POD for deriving the RfC. This reviewer stated that given the choice
23 between cytomegaly and increased liver weight data, the liver weight data may be a more
24 appropriate endpoint to model, but stated that liver weight changes not accompanied by cell
25 proliferation and/or apoptosis may not be representative of toxicity. This reviewer suggested that
26 the POD should be based on the CNS effects and a NOAEL/LOAEL approach using the CNS
27 effects was the preferred method for derivation of the RfC. In addition, one reviewer thought it
28 was unclear why only the male mouse data was modeled instead of the female mouse data or
29 both sexes combined. Two reviewers suggested expanding the explanation in Appendix B of the
30 AIC.

31
32 **EPA Response to Comments:** Further consideration of the BMD modeling and
33 NOAEL/LOAEL approaches described in Section 5.2.2, provides evidence of similar PODs for
34 both hepatocytomegaly and increased liver weight in the male mice as well as the POD (as a
35 NOAEL) for CNS effects. Sections 5.2.1 and 5.2.2 were revised to further discuss the
36 toxicological significance of the liver and CNS endpoints and to better characterize the modeling

1 and candidate PODs. The discussion of the selection of the POD for derivation of the RfC was
2 expanded in Section 5.2.2. Section 5.2.3 includes RfCs for both liver and CNS effects. The
3 selection of the male mouse data was based on the fact that the males were slightly more
4 sensitive (i.e., by about one dose-spacing unit) than females and text was added for clarification
5 to Section 5.2.2. Additional text has been added to Section 5.2.2 and Appendix B describing the
6 AIC.

7
8 **QUESTION C4. No incidence data were presented for CNS effects. Thus, these data could**
9 **not be evaluated by BMD modeling. However, a NOAEL-LOAEL approach (based on the**
10 **CNS data) for the derivation of the RfC has been presented for comparison purposes.**
11 **Please provide comments as to whether the NOAEL-LOAEL approach based on the POD**
12 **for CNS effects is more appropriate for the derivation of the RfC. Please provide**
13 **comments with regards to whether BMD modeling is the best approach for determining the**
14 **point of departure.**

15
16 **Comments:** Two reviewers considered the CNS effects as having greater toxicological
17 significance than the hepatic effects and therefore supported the use of a NOAEL/LOAEL
18 approach to derive the RfC. One of the reviewers commented that the NOAEL/LOAEL and
19 BMD modeling approaches yielded the same results and had a preference for the use of BMD
20 modeling. One reviewer agreed with the approach, analysis, and discussion and conclusions
21 presented in the Toxicological Review. One reviewer felt that both approaches were appropriate
22 and that confidence was increased by the fact that the approaches provided the same value.
23 Finally, one reviewer preferred the BMD modeling approach but agreed with the other reviewers
24 that the confidence was increased by the fact that the approaches provided the same value.

25
26 **EPA Response to Comments:** See responses to comments under Questions C2 and C3.

27
28 **QUESTION C5. Please comment on whether the selection of the uncertainty factors**
29 **applied to the POD for the derivation of the RfCs. For instance, are they scientifically**
30 **justified and transparently and objectively described in the document.**

31
32 **Comments:** A reviewer commented that the UF for interspecies differences should not be
33 reduced ($UF_A = 3$). Specifically, the reviewer disagreed with the calculation of a human
34 equivalent concentration (HEC) to account for toxicokinetic differences between animals and
35 humans. The reviewer recommended that the UF not be reduced until it can be replaced with a
36 data-driven UF based on a physiologically-based pharmacokinetic model. Conversely, another

1 reviewer suggested that both the inter- and intraspecies UFs could be reduced based on the
2 available biotransformation data. This reviewer indicated that the Toxicological Review presents
3 data suggesting that metabolism of THF does not have a role in THF-induced toxicity (i.e.,
4 metabolism is not a rate-limiting step). Thus, there may not be a 10-fold variability among
5 individuals or among species. This reviewer also stated that the inhalation database was adequate
6 and that the available data were better documented than the oral database. In addition, some of
7 the reviewers commented that the total UF may be overly conservative and that additional
8 discussion should be added to the document to support a reduction of the overall uncertainty
9 factor. One reviewer provided no response to this question.

10
11 **EPA Response to Comments:** Regarding the intra- and interspecies UFs see response to
12 comment under Charge Question B4. In addition, the toxicokinetic component of the
13 interspecies UF is addressed by the HEC calculation according to EPA guidance (U.S. EPA,
14 1994b). No data are available to determine toxicodynamic differences between animals and
15 humans. Thus, an UF of 3 was retained to account for interspecies differences. The available
16 toxicity data following inhalation exposure to THF includes chronic inhalation bioassays in rats
17 and mice and an inhalation developmental toxicity study, but lacks multigeneration reproductive
18 toxicity studies. Based on the consideration of these areas of toxicity data gaps as discussed in
19 Section 5.2.3 and below, a UF_D of 3 was retained for the derivation of the RfC.

20
21 **QUESTION C6. Please comment on the transparency and scientific rationale and**
22 **justification for the selection of the database uncertainty factor. Please comment on**
23 **whether the application of the database uncertainty factor adequately represents the gap in**
24 **inhalation reproductive and developmental toxicity and immunotoxicity data for THF.**
25 **Please comment on whether the rationale for use of the oral data to inform this decision**
26 **scientifically justifiable and transparently described in the document.**

27
28 **Comments:** Four of the reviewers agreed with the selection of the database UF of 3. One
29 reviewer stated that the explanation was transparent. Two reviewers commented that the lack of
30 immunotoxicity data may not be cause for concern. One reviewer specifically commented that
31 there was no evidence to indicate that lymphocyte cell populations would be selectively sensitive
32 to THF. In addition, this reviewer noted that cytotoxicity was not demonstrated in the available
33 mode of action studies for THF. This reviewer further suggested that due to the rapid
34 metabolism of THF, there was less concern for immunotoxicity at chronic low exposures to
35 THF. This reviewer suggested that secondary effects that may result from inflammatory

1 responses produced at high exposures would not be relevant to low exposures. One reviewer did
2 not provide any response to this question.

3
4 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees with the reviewers and has revised the text to
5 indicate that thymus effects observed following exposure to THF are not likely to represent a
6 specific uncertainty in the database. An uncertainty factor of 3 was retained to account for
7 deficiencies in the database (UF_D) for THF.

8
9 **QUESTION C7. THF induces a spectrum of effects consistent with both Category 1 and**
10 **Category 3 gases. Therefore, for the purposes of calculating HECs, respiratory tract effect**
11 **levels were calculated using the default equations for Category 1 gases and**
12 **extrarespiratory tract effect levels were calculated using default equations for Category 3**
13 **gases. Please comment on the explanation for the dosimetry choice in the derivation of the**
14 **RfC. Has the rationale been scientifically justified and transparently described?**

15
16 **Comments:** Five reviewers agreed with EPA's dosimetry choices. One reviewer did not
17 respond. Two reviewers commented that this section could be improved by additional discussion
18 of the gas categories.

19
20 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agrees with the reviewers regarding the dosimetry choices.
21 Section 5.2.2.1 was revised to better characterize the approach used to calculate HECs for the
22 endpoints considered as the basis for the RfC as described under the RfC methodology (U.S.
23 EPA, 1994b). Detailed classification information for Category 1, 2, and 3 gases is also provided
24 in the EPA report cited (U.S. EPA 1994b).

25 26 **(D) CARCINOGENICITY OF TETRAHYDROFURAN**

27
28 **QUESTION D1. Under the EPA's 2005 Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment**
29 **(U.S.EPA, 2005), there is suggestive evidence for the human carcinogenic potential of THF.**
30 **Please comment on the scientific justification for the cancer weight of the evidence**
31 **characterization. A quantitative cancer assessment has been derived for THF. Do the data**
32 **support estimation of a cancer slope factor for THF? Please comment on the scientific**
33 **justification for deriving a quantitative cancer assessment considering the uncertainty in**
34 **the data and the suggestive nature of the weight of the evidence of carcinogenic potential.**
35 **Has the rationale and scientific justification for quantitation been transparently and**
36 **objectively described?**

1
2 **Comments:** Five reviewers agreed with the “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential”
3 cancer descriptor. One reviewer did not comment. None of the reviewers disagreed with the
4 choice to derive a quantitative cancer assessment. Two reviewers commented that, while the
5 evidence for female mouse liver tumors can support quantitative estimation of cancer potency,
6 the dose-response of the male rat kidney tumor data was weak. One reviewer agreed with the
7 choice to quantify cancer risk but felt that a quantitative assessment would overestimate the risk
8 due to his opinion that THF is a very weak possible human carcinogen. Another reviewer noted
9 that the quantitative cancer assessment may provide a measure of the magnitude of the
10 carcinogenic concern. Several reviewers commented on the extrapolation approach utilized,
11 these comments are address under Charge Question D4.

12
13 **EPA Response to Comments:** The kidney and liver tumors in male rats and female mice,
14 respectively, support the qualitative characterization that there is suggestive evidence of
15 carcinogenic potential for THF. The utility of the quantitative cancer risk estimate is that it
16 characterizes the chemical’s relative potency. For THF, the estimated PODs for kidney and liver
17 tumors (shown in Table 5-6) demonstrate the relative sensitivity of the two responses. The
18 response in female mice was more sensitive, and the response in the male rats is considered
19 supportive. The derivation of the inhalation cancer estimate is based on the female mouse liver
20 tumor data.

21
22 **QUESTION D2. The available data suggest that a plausible mode of action for THF-**
23 **induced male rat kidney tumors may involve the accumulation of alpha-2u globulin. EPA**
24 **concluded that the available data do not provide significant biological support to establish**
25 **a mode of action for male rat kidney tumors and that these tumors are relevant to humans.**
26 **Please comment on the transparency and scientific rationale and justification for the**
27 **evaluation of these data and the conclusions regarding the possible mode(s) of action and**
28 **human relevance for the male rat kidney tumors.**

29
30 **Comments:** Four reviewers agreed with the conclusions that the available data do not provide
31 significant biological support to establish a mode of action for male rat kidney tumors and that
32 these tumors are relevant to humans. Two reviewers did not comment.

33
34 **EPA Response to Comments:** No response needed.

35

1 **QUESTION D3. The available data suggest that increased proliferation and promotion in**
2 **the liver may be a plausible mode of action for THF-induced female mouse liver tumors.**
3 **EPA concluded that the data do not provide significant biological support to establish a**
4 **mode of action for female mouse liver tumors and that these tumors are relevant to**
5 **humans. Please comment on the transparency and scientific rationale and justification for**
6 **the evaluation of these data and the conclusions regarding the possible mode(s) of action**
7 **and human relevance for the female mouse liver tumors.**

8
9 **Comments:** Three of the reviewers agreed with the conclusion that the available data do not
10 provide significant biological support to establish a mode of action for female mouse liver
11 tumors and that the liver tumors are relevant to humans. One reviewer agreed that the mode of
12 action for THF-induced liver tumors is unknown, but suggested that chronic irritation (which this
13 reviewer considered as the most plausible mechanism of action for very low potency cancer-
14 causing chemicals) may be the mode of action of THF-induced liver tumors. The reviewer also
15 commented that the female mouse liver tumors were not relevant to humans because of the lack
16 of sufficiently high exposures and the very low incidence of liver cancer in humans compared to
17 B6C3F1 mice. Another reviewer's comments on the extrapolation approach are summarized and
18 addressed under Charge Question D4. One reviewer provided no response to this question.

19
20 **EPA Response to Comments:** As described in Sections 4.7.1 and 5.3.6, though it is possible
21 that THF may act as a tumor promoter, there is no information on potential precursor or key
22 events, and the possible role of chronic inflammation or specific mediators of tumorigenesis for
23 THF has not been examined. Thus, EPA maintains that in the absence of mode of action
24 information the mouse liver tumors are considered relevant.

25
26 **QUESTION D4. An inhalation unit risk has been derived utilizing benchmark dose**
27 **modeling to define the point of departure of 10% extra risk followed by linear low-dose**
28 **extrapolation below the point of departure (i.e., the default assumption). Please comment**
29 **on the scientific justification and rationale supporting the estimation of an inhalation unit**
30 **risk from the available data for THF. Specifically, please comment on whether the**
31 **rationale for the quantitative analysis is objectively and transparently described,**
32 **considering the uncertainty in the data and the suggestive nature of the weight of evidence.**
33 **Please comment on the selection of linear low dose extrapolation. Has the justification of**
34 **linear low dose extrapolation been objectively and transparently presented? Please**
35 **identify and provide rationale for any alternative approaches for low dose extrapolation**

1 **that the data for THF would support and if such approaches are preferred to EPA's**
2 **approach.**

3
4 **Comments:** One reviewer agreed with the selection of the linear extrapolation approach. Two
5 reviewers commented that the discussion of the decisions leading to the derivation of the
6 inhalation unit risk and the decision to select a linear low dose extrapolation was objectively and
7 transparently described. Another reviewer proposed survival adjustments to the tumor incidence
8 rates that should be considered in the dose-response modeling and derivation of the inhalation
9 unit risk. This reviewer presented several choices to consider for selecting dose-response
10 models. Four reviewers disagreed with the selection of a linear low dose extrapolation based on
11 the following reasons: THF is not genotoxic/DNA-reactive, its metabolism is rapid and doesn't
12 form a reactive metabolite, it doesn't cause irreversible damage, it induced a weak tumor
13 response at high doses, and it doesn't induce proliferative lesions considered to be pre-
14 neoplastic; concluding that the application of a nonthreshold model will overestimate cancer risk.
15 One reviewer also noted that all of the biological effects identified for THF are those which are
16 commonly thought to exhibit thresholds; this reviewer and another reviewer recommended using
17 a reference value approach to estimate a non-carcinogenic dose. One reviewer provided no
18 direct response to this question, although this reviewer provided relevant comments under
19 previous Charge Questions; these comments are incorporated above.

20
21 **EPA Response to Comments:** The reviewers that recommended a nonlinear approach
22 suggested that a nongenotoxic carcinogen would automatically have a nonlinear cancer response
23 at low dose. Very little data are available to inform the mode of action and no data are available
24 to indicate the shape of the dose-response curve at low exposures. If data were available to
25 better inform the mode of action, and the data were indicative of a threshold response, then a
26 reference value could be derived based on a precursor endpoint (i.e., key event in the mode of
27 action) and considered for the RfC. In the absence of such information and under the U.S. EPA
28 *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 2005a), EPA concluded that the
29 available information does not establish a possible mode of action for THF and data are
30 insufficient to establish significant biological support for either a linear or nonlinear approach.
31 As such, a default linear extrapolation approach was applied and statements regarding a
32 nonlinear extrapolation approach were added to Section 5.3.2. In order to address the reviewers'
33 comments regarding the inclusion of a nonlinear approach, text was also been added to Section
34 5.3.2 to expand the discussion of the available biological support and the rationale for the
35 selection of the extrapolation approach. For THF, there were no noncancer effects reported that
36 could serve as a precursor endpoint upon which to base a nonlinear analysis. Thus, EPA

1 continues to recommend a default linear low-dose extrapolation approach in estimating
2 carcinogenic risk of THF to humans.

3 Addressing the differential survival among the female mice and male rats, as noted by
4 one reviewer, did affect the incidence rates (See Table 5-5). The PODs and associated unit risk
5 estimated from each data set were revised accordingly. EPA considered the model selection
6 options proposed by this reviewer, which included the multistage approach used in the external
7 peer review draft. As noted by the reviewer, the multistage model is supported by biological
8 plausibility through its parallelism to the multistage carcinogenic process, and has been widely
9 used for cancer risk assessments. In cases such as THF, where there is no biologically based
10 model available and insufficient support for considering nonlinear low-dose extrapolation, EPA
11 prefers to use the multistage model, which also maintains consistency across cancer assessments,
12 unless the multistage model does not fit the observed dose-response. In this case, a simpler
13 multistage model (one stage) fit the survival-adjusted data better than the fit offered by the
14 reviewer. EPA notes that the suggestions for simple or weighted BMDL averaging both produce
15 PODs that are not well-defined confidence limits; that is, for component BMDLs that are 95%
16 confidence limits, neither type of average leads to a 95% confidence limit for the combined
17 result, and the level of confidence is not easily determined. More comprehensive analysis
18 involving model averaging is a significant area of research currently, but scientific consensus
19 regarding how to implement model averaging has not yet been reached.

20
21 **QUESTION D5. THF induces a spectrum of effects consistent with both Category 1 and**
22 **Category 3 gases. Therefore, for the purposes of calculating human equivalent**
23 **concentrations, respiratory tract effect levels were calculated using the default equations**
24 **for Category 1 gases and extrarespiratory tract effect levels were calculated using default**
25 **equations for Category 3 gases. Please comment on the explanation for the dosimetry**
26 **choice in the derivation of the inhalation unit risk. Has the rationale been scientifically**
27 **justified and transparently described?**

28
29 **Comments:** Three reviewers agreed with the HEC calculations. Three reviewers did not
30 comment in response to this question.

31
32 **EPA Response to Comments:** No response needed.

1 **PUBLIC COMMENTS**

2
3 **Comments:** A commenter stated that the critical endpoint (decreased weight gain in F2 pups)
4 for deriving the RfD is weak and equivocal because the findings may have been due to reduced
5 maternal milk production associated with decreased water intake and/or food consumption. The
6 commenter also questioned the rationale behind the gender-specific effect on weight gain in
7 male, but not female, pups and expressed doubts about a direct association between this reduced
8 weight gain in male pups and THF exposures.
9

10 **EPA Response to Comments:** See response to charge question B2 in Appendix A. There are
11 no data evaluating the possible relationship between decreased water intake in dams and
12 decreased production of milk (i.e., milk output was not measured). However, after multivariable
13 regression analyses were conducted to control for possible confounding factors, including water
14 intake and number of pups in each litter, it was found that the decreased gain in F2 pup body
15 weight was statistically significantly correlated with maternal THF intake. Therefore, decreased
16 pup body weight gain is considered an appropriate endpoint for deriving the RfD. The study
17 authors concluded that the decreased pup weight gain could be a high concentration effect
18 reflecting general toxicity due to direct exposure to THF during lactation (Hellwig et al., 2002).
19 Specifically, the study authors suggested that, given that THF is slightly more soluble in lipid
20 than water, THF may have been more concentrated in the dam's milk fat than in the maternal
21 water compartment. Based on the developmental effects observed (decreased pup weight gain,
22 delayed eye opening, and increased incidence of sloped incisors) the study authors designated
23 3,000 ppm as the NOAEL. Maternal food consumption was marginally decreased in F0 and F1
24 lactating dams and the decrease was not associated with statistically significant reduction in
25 maternal body weight gain. Finally, there is no apparent gender-specific effect on weight gain in
26 both the F1 and F2 pups. While for F1 pups, the responses at each dose were different between
27 males and females, for F2 pups, the responses were comparable between males and females at all
28 doses. It is not clear if there is sex dependence for effects on F1 but not F2 pups or if there is a
29 biological basis or this difference reflects only statistical considerations. However, the BMD and
30 BMDL estimates for the combined F2 data were similar to the BMD and BMDL estimates
31 derived for either sex individually. Therefore, EPA concluded that data corresponding to the F2
32 females, described by the linear model, provided the best fit and the corresponding BMDL₀₅
33 value of 303 mg/kg-day was used to derive the RfD.
34

35 **Comments:** A commenter stated that the composite UF (1,000) used to derive the RfD for THF
36 is excessive given the apparent toxicity of THF. Specifically, the commenter stated that an UF

1 of 10 to account for deficiencies in the oral database exaggerates the potential significance of
2 limitations in the oral data.

3
4 **EPA Response to Comments:** See response to Charge Question B4. As noted in Section 5.1.3,
5 an UF_D of 10 was selected to account for deficiencies in the toxicity database for oral exposure to
6 THF. The oral database for THF contains a two-generation reproductive toxicity study and a
7 range-finding one-generation reproductive study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996, 1994).
8 There are no available human occupational or epidemiological studies or standard toxicity
9 studies, including developmental toxicity studies, in animals.

10
11 **Comments:** A commenter questioned the use of CNS depression as one of the critical endpoints
12 to derive the RfC because transient sedation from exposure to this volatile organic chemical is
13 reversible and does not by itself provide any evidence of sustained neurotoxicity.

14
15 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agreed with the peer reviewers' comments supporting the
16 use of CNS effects as a co-critical effect for the derivation of the RfC. Text was added to
17 Section 5.2.1 to further discuss significance of these effects and the rationale for the selection.

18
19 **Comments:** A commenter recommended using a combined UF of 30 rather than 100 to derive
20 the RfC for THF. The commenter stated that the inhalation database for THF is relatively robust
21 obviating the need for a database UF of 3. Among the reasons that were cited in support of this
22 view were that adult animals were more sensitive than fetuses or weanling animals, the offspring
23 findings in the oral two-generation study were unremarkable, and the absence of other
24 immunotoxicity findings (such as histopathology) that may lend support to the effect on thymus
25 weight.

26
27 **EPA Response to Comments:** Based on comments from the external peer reviewers, EPA has
28 revised the text to indicate that thymus effects observed following exposure to THF may not
29 represent an uncertainty in the database. An uncertainty factor of 3 was selected to account for
30 deficiencies in the database for THF. Chronic and subchronic inhalation bioassays and
31 developmental toxicity studies are available in rats and mice (NTP, 1998; Mast et al., 1992;
32 DuPont Haskell Laboratory, 1980). No two-generation reproductive toxicity study by the
33 inhalation route is available.

34
35 **Comments:** A commenter stated that the carcinogenicity data for THF, particularly the liver
36 tumor response in female mice, support at most a classification of suggestive evidence of

1 carcinogenic potential in humans. The commenter disagreed with EPA's determinations
2 regarding the mode of action for carcinogenicity. The commenter agreed with EPA's conclusion
3 that the currently available data do not clearly establish α_{2u} -globulin accumulation as mode of
4 action for kidney effects. The commenter suggested, however, that renal tumors may have been
5 related to THF-induced exacerbation of or interaction with CPN (Hard, 2005). The commenter
6 asserted that evidence suggests that CPN may not be relevant to humans (Hard and Khan, 2004)
7 and that there is a causal link between CPN, atypical tubule hyperplasia (ATH), and adenomas in
8 rats. The commenter stated that there is sufficient evidence to clearly establish CPN as the mode
9 of action for increased incidence of renal tumors in male rats based on two evaluations by the
10 Tetrahydrofuran Task Force (Fenner-Crisp, 2007; Hard, 2005). The commenter also cited a
11 recent NTP publication that evaluated α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy and renal tumors in
12 rats (Doi et al., 2007) as support for the conclusion that there is a causal link between CPN and
13 proliferative lesions in the kidney.

14

15 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agreed with the peer reviewers' comments that the mode of
16 carcinogenic action for THF has not been established. Hard (2005) concluded that in the
17 chronically exposed control and high exposure male rat groups there were comparable incidences
18 of ATH (5/50 and 6/50, respectively). In addition, Hard (2005) reported that the treated male
19 and female group incidences and severity of CPN were almost identical to the respective male
20 and female control groups (Table 3).

21 There was no difference in the incidence or severity of CPN in male rats of the NTP 2-
22 year carcinogenicity study on THF (both the control and high-exposure groups have 13 males
23 with end-stage kidneys). Although THF did not exacerbate development of CPN, it was
24 postulated that it may have exacerbated the development of proliferative lesions within CPN-
25 affected tissue. No data in the peer-reviewed literature are available that support a role of CPN
26 in the induction of THF-induced kidney tumors in male rats.

27 Doi et al. (2007) concluded that it is possible that α_{2u} -globulin-associated nephropathy
28 may simply contribute to a weak background tumorigenic stimulus provided by age-related
29 chronic progressive nephropathy. However, the study authors stated that there is no direct
30 evidence for the histological alterations, including CPN and ATH, thought to be included with
31 α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy. The overall conclusions of Doi et al. (2007) were that the critical
32 component(s) of the nephropathy most closely associated with the development of tumors cannot
33 clearly be identified. As noted in Section 5.3.6, the mode of action of THF for the male rat
34 kidney tumors has not been determined.

35

1 **Comments:** In an unpublished report submitted in October 19, 2007 to EPA as part of the Public
2 Record, histology slides of kidneys from male and female F344/N rats of the 2-year
3 carcinogenicity and 14-week NTP studies (NTP, 1998) on THF were reexamined (Dammann,
4 2005; Hard, 2005). The authors of these unpublished reports suggested that the overall incidence
5 of kidney tumors in the male rats was 2/50 (4%), 1/50 (2%), 3/50 (6%), and 5/50 (10%), with all
6 tumors being adenomas (Hard, 2005). Use of the Cochran-Armitage trend test on the data
7 presented in the unpublished report showed no significant concentration-response trend in tumor
8 incidence (Dammann, 2005). The author also concluded that THF does not appear to act via the
9 α_{2u} -globulin mode of action. Instead, the author proposed that advanced CPN may play a role in
10 the development of ATH, and perhaps the kidney tumors from THF exposure.

11 Additional public comments were submitted to the IRIS Program on July 16, 2009.
12 Included in these comments was a report entitled: "Pathology Working Group Review of
13 Selected Histologic Changes in the Kidneys of Male Rats Assigned to a 2-Year Inhalation
14 Carcinogenicity Study of Tetrahydrofuran (NTP Study No. 05181-03)." The Pathology Working
15 Group (PWG) reevaluation was conducted during March 3-4, 2009 and included five voting
16 members including Dr. Gordon Hard who had conducted a previous evaluation of the same data.
17 For this discussion, the report will be referred to as PWG (2009). The specified objectives of the
18 new reevaluation were to establish the most appropriate diagnoses of proliferative kidney
19 changes; to provide comment on likely potential pathogenic mechanisms for male rat kidney
20 tumors; and to provide perspective on risk from potential human exposure to THF. In addition to
21 evaluating kidney sections from all the control and high concentration male rat groups, the PWG
22 (2009) examined kidneys that had proliferative lesions in the low and mid exposure male rat
23 groups (5 and 10, respectively). The criteria for proliferative changes were based on Hard et al.
24 (1995). The report by the PWG (2009) stated that the NTP pathologists consolidated all variants
25 of tubular hyperplasia under the diagnostic term "Renal Tubule Hyperplasia." In contrast, the
26 PWG (2009) differentiated between "simple" and "atypical" hyperplasia where, and according to
27 PWG (2009), the first was not recorded because it was regarded as a reactive tubular alteration
28 directly associated with CPN. Atypical tubular hyperplasia (ATH) was recorded by PWG (2009)
29 because it was considered to represent a potential pre-neoplastic lesion with strong relevance to
30 carcinogenicity, but severity grades were not assigned.

31 Both NTP (1998) and the PWG (2009) concluded that renal cell adenomas were
32 increased in the high exposure male rats compared to controls. The PWG (2009) considered
33 both preneoplastic and neoplastic lesions together and reported that when these effects were
34 combined, the incidence values were similar between treated and control rats. In this
35 determination, the PWG (2009) applied different criteria that distinguished between reactive
36 tubular hyperplasia (associated with CPN) and atypical tubule hyperplasia (deemed as

1 preneoplastic). The PWG (2009) concluded that adenomas and ATH were present in kidneys
2 that showed advanced CPN. Furthermore, they suggested that accelerated tubular cell
3 degeneration and regeneration associated with CPN was likely responsible for the development
4 of most proliferative lesions. The PWG (2009) indicated that THF-induced exacerbation of CPN
5 was not considered to be contributory because severity of CPN was similar between treated and
6 control rats. Additionally, the PWG (2009) report stated that there was no evidence of early
7 tumor occurrence or of tumor progression to carcinoma.

8 The report indicated that the PWG did not observe histological changes associated with
9 α_{2u} -globulin nephropathy in the chronic NTP (1998) cancer bioassay slides. However, the PWG
10 (2009) report did note that hyaline droplets were detected in the tubular epithelium of high
11 exposure male rats in the subchronic 14-week study, but that similar results were observed in
12 control males. The PWG (2009) also concurred with the results of the BASF 4-week inhalation
13 study. Specifically, hyaline droplets were increased in the proximal tubules and hot spots of
14 accelerated cell proliferation were identified in the cortex of male rats exposed to 1800 ppm THF
15 for 20 days. They also noted that immunohistochemistry confirmed that the hyaline droplets
16 contained α_{2u} -globulin following the 4-week inhalation exposure. The PWG (2009) concluded
17 that these slight increases in cell proliferation associated with α_{2u} -globulin may have contributed
18 to the development of adenomas in male rats exposed to the high THF concentration in the
19 chronic cancer bioassay.

20 The PWG (2009) report concluded that given the absence of data demonstrating
21 statistically significant differences in tumors and preneoplastic lesions, and the assertion that two
22 mechanisms (CPN and α_{2u} -globulin) likely resulted in the proliferative changes observed in the
23 kidney, which have no known counterpart in humans, the formation of renal tubule adenomas in
24 the 2-year carcinogenicity THF study (NTP, 1998) have no relevance to humans.

25
26 **EPA Response to Comments:** EPA agreed with the peer reviewers' comments and continues to
27 conclude that the mode of carcinogenic action for hepatocellular and renal tumors is largely
28 unknown. Additional discussion of the role of CPN and ATH in the development of kidney
29 tumors in male rats observed following exposure to THF has been included in Section 4.7.3.1.
30 EPA disagrees with the characterization in the PWG (2009) report that renal tubule hyperplasia
31 in the NTP reports is a non-specific term for all variants of tubular hyperplasia and with the
32 approach by the PWG (2009) of combining ATH with neoplastic kidney findings for statistical
33 analyses. There was no difference in the incidence or severity of CPN in male rats of the NTP 2-
34 year carcinogenicity study on THF (both the control and high-dose groups have 13 males with
35 end-stage kidneys). Although THF did not exacerbate development of CPN, it was postulated
36 that it may have exacerbated the development of proliferative lesions within CPN-affected tissue.

1 Specifically, against a background of nephropathy that was uniform across all groups, there were
2 more renal tubular tumors in treated rats than in the controls, and those in the higher doses were
3 larger in size. Consideration should be given to the robustness and the gender specificity of the
4 renal tumor response. Thus, EPA concluded that the male rat kidney tumors were relevant to
5 humans and that the mode of action for these tumors has not been established.

6
7 **Comments:** A commenter asked why, after concluding in Section 5.3.1 of the external peer
8 review draft Toxicological Review that “quantitative analyses may be useful for providing a
9 sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk”, EPA neglected to revisit this issue after
10 the quantitative cancer assessment was completed. The commenter also questioned why EPA
11 didn’t provide greater specificity by discussing what the quantitative results may mean in terms
12 of magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk and whether the results appear sensible for the data.
13 The commenter added that quantitative risk assessment should be reserved for substances where
14 the evidence provides a greater scientific basis for concern, such as human evidence or a
15 confirmed genotoxic mechanism, or at least a clearly defined and established carcinogenic
16 response in multiple test species. The commenter also noted that THF has not been shown to be
17 carcinogenic in humans and has not been confirmed as genotoxic. The commenter added that the
18 male rat renal tumors should not be considered relevant to humans and the hepatic tumors are
19 significantly increased only in the high dose female mice. Based on these considerations, in
20 addition to the absence of any indication of age-dependent susceptibility, the commenter
21 concluded that the application of linear dose-response extrapolation results in an unduly
22 conservative and implausible cancer potency estimate for THF that is comparable in value to two
23 known human carcinogens, namely benzene and vinyl chloride.

24
25 **EPA Response to Comments:** In accordance with peer reviewer comments, EPA continued to
26 present a quantitative cancer assessment. See responses to comments under Charge Questions
27 D1 for discussion of the cancer descriptor and choice to perform a quantitative analysis, D2 and
28 D3 regarding modes of action and relevance to humans, and D4 for issues regarding the IUR
29 calculation and extrapolation approach.

30
31 **Comments:** A commenter listed three studies (shown below) that were not considered in the
32 draft THF Toxicological Review. Though not considered to likely materially affect the
33 conclusions, the commenter noted that the references should be cited and discussed in the THF
34 Toxicological Review.

- 1 • Lehman (2005). Determination of the percutaneous absorption of THF, in vitro, using
2 human cadaver skin model, PRACS Inst., Ltd. (unpublished report provided as #5
3 supporting document with the comments).
- 4 • Loureiro, AP; de Arruda Campos, IP; Gomes, OF; et al. (2005) Structural
5 characterization of an etheno-2'-deoxyguanosine adduct modified by tetrahydrofuran.
6 Chem Res Toxicol 18(2):290–299.
- 7 • Hermida, SA; Possari, EP; Souza, DB; et al. (2006) 2'-Deoxyguanosine,
8 2'-deoxycytidine, and 2'-deoxyadenosine adducts resulting from the reaction of
9 tetrahydrofuran with DNA bases. Chem Res Toxicol 19(7):927–936.

10

11 **EPA Response to Comments:** Conclusions and summaries of the studies by Luoriero et al.
12 (2005) and Hermida et al. (2006) have been added to Section 4.5 (Genotoxicity Studies) and
13 Appendix C.2, respectively.

1 **APPENDIX B. BMD MODELING**

2
3 The THF data sets considered for dose-response modeling include both quantal and
4 continuous endpoints. EPA’s BMDS version 2.0 (U.S. EPA, 2008) was used for the model fitting
5 and benchmark estimation.
6

7 *Definition of the BMR and corresponding BMD and BMDL*

8 Rationales for BMRs are provided in Section 5 (Section 5.1.2 for the RfD, Section 5.2.2
9 for the RfC, and Section 5.3.2 for the inhalation unit risk). For all of the quantal endpoints
10 analyzed here, cytomegaly and cancer incidence, the BMD and BMDL values were defined
11 based on BMR values of 10% extra risk. For the continuous endpoints, BMD and BMDL values
12 were defined using a BMR of 5% of the control mean for decreased pup body weight gain, and
13 10% of the control mean for increased liver weight. For the selected models, additional analyses
14 were carried out for a 1 SD change in the mean for comparison purposes.

15 For all of the BMD values estimated as described above, BMDL values were defined as
16 the 95% lower bound on the corresponding BMD. Confidence intervals were calculated using a
17 profile likelihood method.
18

19 *Model Selection*

20 For each noncancer endpoint, EPA guidance (US EPA, 2000b) was followed with regard
21 to the choice of model and BMDL to use as a POD:
22

- 23 1. Models with an unacceptable fit (including consideration of local fit in the
24 low-dose region) are excluded.
25
- 26 2. If the BMDL values for the remaining models for a given endpoint are within
27 a factor of 3, no model dependence is assumed, and the models are considered
28 indistinguishable in the context of the precision of the methods. The models
29 are then ranked according to the AIC, and the model with the lowest AIC is
30 chosen as the basis for the BMDL.
31
- 32 3. If the BMDL values are not within a factor of 3, some model dependence is
33 assumed, and the lowest BMDL is generally selected as a reasonable
34 conservative estimate..
35

1 For each cancer endpoint, the multistage model was considered first. Models with stages
 2 up to n-1, where n is the total number of groups, were applied. Among those with goodness-of-
 3 fit p-values >0.05, the model with the most parsimonious fit was selected, based on whether
 4 there was a statistically significant improvement in the overall fit when each additional stage was
 5 added to the model. If no adequate fits for a cancer endpoint had been obtained with the
 6 multistage model, the suite of dichotomous models in BMDS would have been considered, but
 7 this step was not necessary.

8

Table B-1. BMD modeling results for pup body weight gain in the Wistar rat two-generation reproductive toxicity study

Endpoint and model	AIC ^a	<i>p</i> - Value/degree of freedom	BMD _{SD} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{SD} (mg/kg-day)	BMD _{0.05} (mg/kg-day)	BMDL _{0.05} (mg/kg-day)
Pup body weight gain F1 males, days 7–14						
Linear	159.3	0.90/3	728	549	457	355
Polynomial (2-degree)	161.1	0.80/2			552	357
Polynomial (3-degree)	161.1	0.78/1			539	357
Power (power ≥1)	161.1	0.73/2			524	356
Pup body weight gain F1 females, days 7–14						
Linear	179.1	0.75/3	923	658	513	376
Power (power ≥1)	180.8	0.65/2			646	383
Polynomial (2-degree)	180.8	0.61/1			662	382
Pup body weight gain F2 males, days 7–14						
Linear	198.6	0.33/3	831	593	417	306
Power (power ≥1)	199.8	0.24/2			571	320
Polynomial (2-degree)	199.9	0.22/1			602	318
Pup body weight gain F2 females, days 7–14						
Linear (and higher order polynomial models), Power (power ≥1)	206.3	0.27/2	974	665	440	303

^aAIC = Akaike Information Criterion (see Appendix B).

^bBMDL = 95% lower bound of the BMD. Subscript denotes the specified benchmark response (BMR) level, either 1SD from the control mean or 0.05 × (control mean).

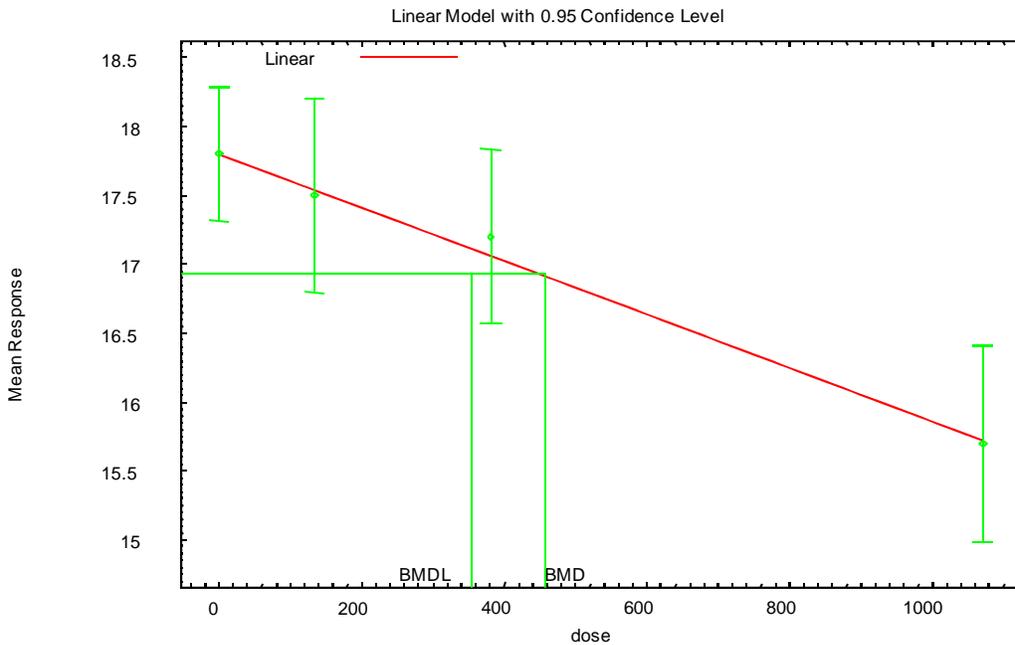
Sources: Hellwig et al. (2002); BASF (1996).

9

10

1 **Pup Body Weight Gain, F1 Male Rats (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996)**

2



3

```
=====
Polynomial Model.
=====
```

4

5

6

7

8

9

```
BMDS Model Run
~~~~~
```

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

```
The form of the response function is:
Y[dose] = beta_0 + beta_1*dose + beta_2*dose^2 + ...

Dependent variable = Mean
Independent variable = Dose
rho is set to 0
Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
alpha = 2.1082
rho = 0 Specified
beta_0 = 17.8231
beta_1 = -0.00194978
```

36

37

38

39

40

```
Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( *** The model parameter(s) -rho
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix )
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	1.7e-008	-7e-010
beta_0	1.7e-008	1	-0.69
beta_1	-7e-010	-0.69	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	2.01936	0.301028	1.42935	2.60936
beta_0	17.8234	0.206968	17.4178	18.2291
beta_1	-0.00195114	0.000358764	-0.0026543	-0.00124798

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	24	17.8	17.8	1.15	1.42	-0.0807
134	21	17.5	17.6	1.55	1.42	-0.2
381	22	17.2	17.1	1.43	1.42	0.396
1071	23	15.7	15.7	1.65	1.42	-0.114

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-76.516795	5	163.033591
A2	-74.898382	8	165.796764
A3	-76.516795	5	163.033591
fitted	-76.625032	3	159.250064
R	-89.411989	2	182.823978

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)
 - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

Tests of Interest

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	29.0272	6	<.0001
Test 2	3.23683	3	0.3565
Test 3	3.23683	3	0.3565
Test 4	0.216473	2	0.8974

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.05

Risk Type = Relative risk

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 456.743

BMDL = 354.564

Specified effect = 1

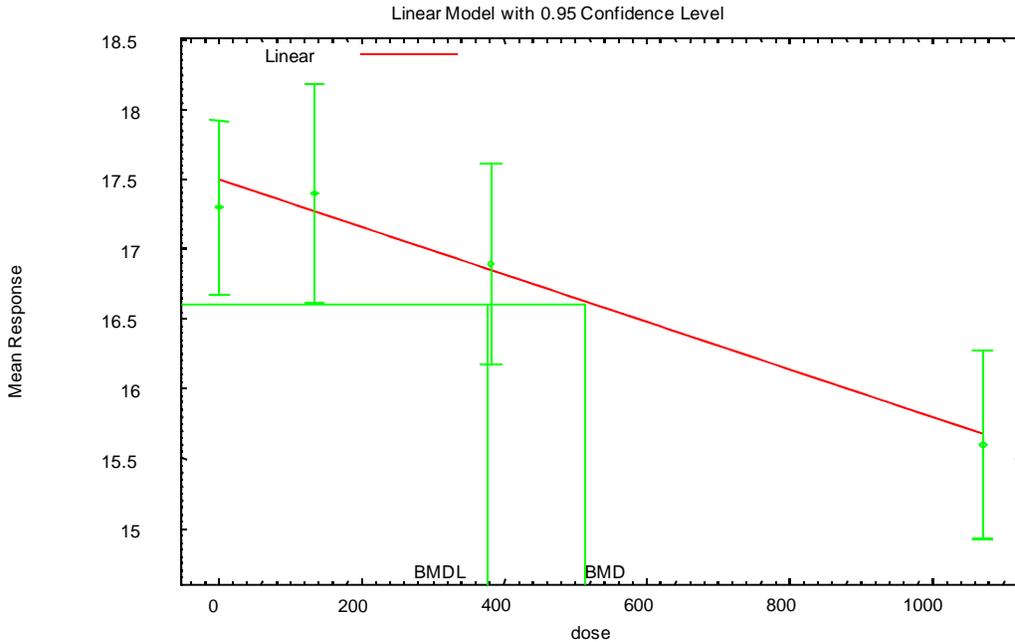
Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 728.313

BMDL = 548.965

1 **Pup Body Weight Gain, F1 Female Rats (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996)**



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

```
=====
Polynomial Model
=====
```

BMSD Model Run

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = Mean
 Independent variable = Dose
 rho is set to 0
 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
 A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 4
 Total number of records with missing values = 0
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```
Default Initial Parameter Values
alpha =      2.56358
rho =          0   Specified
beta_0 =     17.479
beta_1 =    -0.00171244
```

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

(*** The model parameter(s) -rho
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
 and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

```
alpha      beta_0      beta_1
```

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

```

alpha	1	3e-009	-5.8e-010
beta_0	3e-009	1	-0.69
beta_1	-5.8e-010	-0.69	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	2.4664	0.365643	1.74975	3.18304
beta_0	17.4699	0.228021	17.023	17.9168
beta_1	-0.00170284	0.000396487	-0.00247994	-0.000925736

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	24	17.3	17.5	1.47	1.57	-0.53
134	21	17.4	17.2	1.72	1.57	0.462
381	23	16.9	16.8	1.66	1.57	0.241
1071	23	15.6	15.6	1.56	1.57	-0.141

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

```

Model A1:      Yij = Mu(i) + e(ij)
              Var{e(ij)} = Sigma^2
Model A2:      Yij = Mu(i) + e(ij)
              Var{e(ij)} = Sigma(i)^2
Model A3:      Yij = Mu(i) + e(ij)
              Var{e(ij)} = Sigma^2
Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that
were specified by the user
Model R:       Yi = Mu + e(i)
              Var{e(i)} = Sigma^2

```

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-86.288553	5	182.577106
A2	-85.974284	8	187.948568
A3	-86.288553	5	182.577106
fitted	-86.575503	3	179.151006
R	-94.973257	2	193.946514

Explanation of Tests

```

Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)
Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
(Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

```

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
------	--------------------------	---------	---------

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

Test 1	17.9979	6	0.006237
Test 2	0.628539	3	0.8899
Test 3	0.628539	3	0.8899
Test 4	0.5739	2	0.7505

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

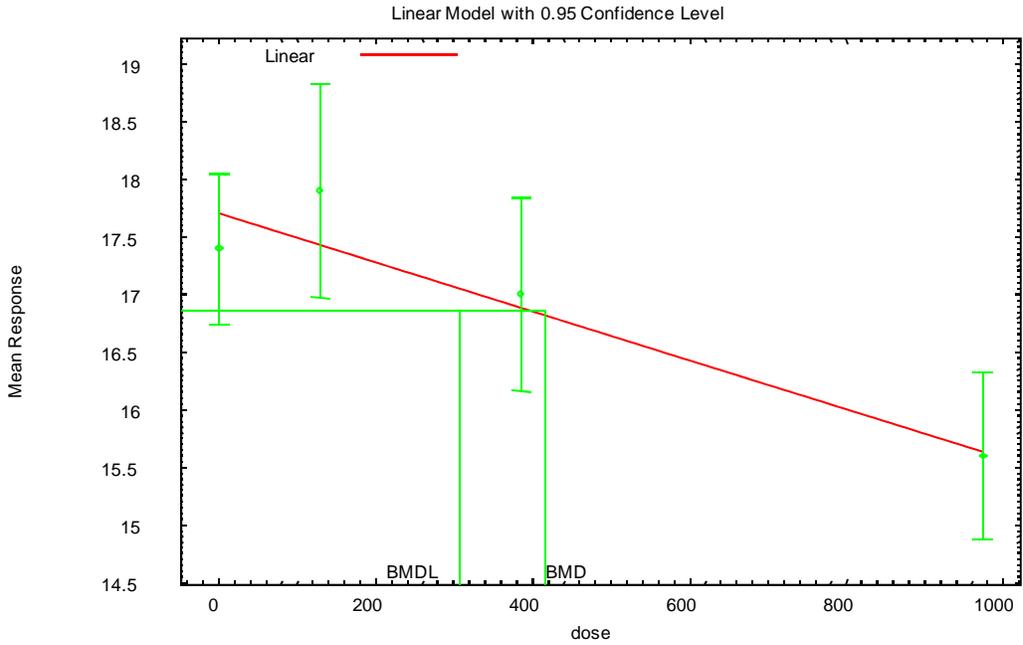
The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect =	0.05
Risk Type =	Relative risk
Confidence level =	0.95
BMD =	512.964
BMDL =	375.515
Specified effect =	1
Risk Type =	Estimated standard deviations from the control mean
Confidence level =	0.95
BMD =	922.271
BMDL =	657.753

1 **Pup Body Weight Gain, F2 Male Rats (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996)**



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

Polynomial Model.

BMDS Model Run

The form of the response function is:
 $Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 \cdot \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 \cdot \text{dose}^2 + \dots$
 Dependent variable = Mean
 Independent variable = Dose
 rho is set to 0
 Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted
 A constant variance model is fit
 Total number of dose groups = 4
 Total number of records with missing values = 0
 Maximum number of iterations = 250
 Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
 Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
 alpha = 3.1932
 rho = 0 Specified
 beta_0 = 17.779
 beta_1 = -0.00216123

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 (*** The model parameter(s) -rho

have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,
and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	beta_0	beta_1
alpha	1	9.1e-010	1.5e-010
beta_0	9.1e-010	1	-0.71
beta_1	1.5e-010	-0.71	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	3.12675	0.466108	2.21319	4.0403
beta_0	17.7486	0.262989	17.2331	18.264
beta_1	-0.00212706	0.000493474	-0.00309425	-0.00115987

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	24	17.4	17.7	1.56	1.77	-0.966
129	20	17.9	17.5	1.98	1.77	1.08
385	23	17	16.9	1.94	1.77	0.191
974	23	15.6	15.7	1.67	1.77	-0.208

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$

Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$

Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user

Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-95.200286	5	200.400571
A2	-94.325125	8	204.650249
A3	-95.200286	5	200.400571
fitted	-96.299723	3	198.599446
R	-104.744931	2	213.489861

Explanation of Tests

Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)

Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)

Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)

Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)

(Note: When $\rho=0$ the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	20.8396	6	0.00196
Test 2	1.75032	3	0.6258
Test 3	1.75032	3	0.6258
Test 4	2.19888	2	0.3331

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.05

Risk Type = Relative risk

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 417.21

BMDL = 306.394

Specified effect = 1

Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

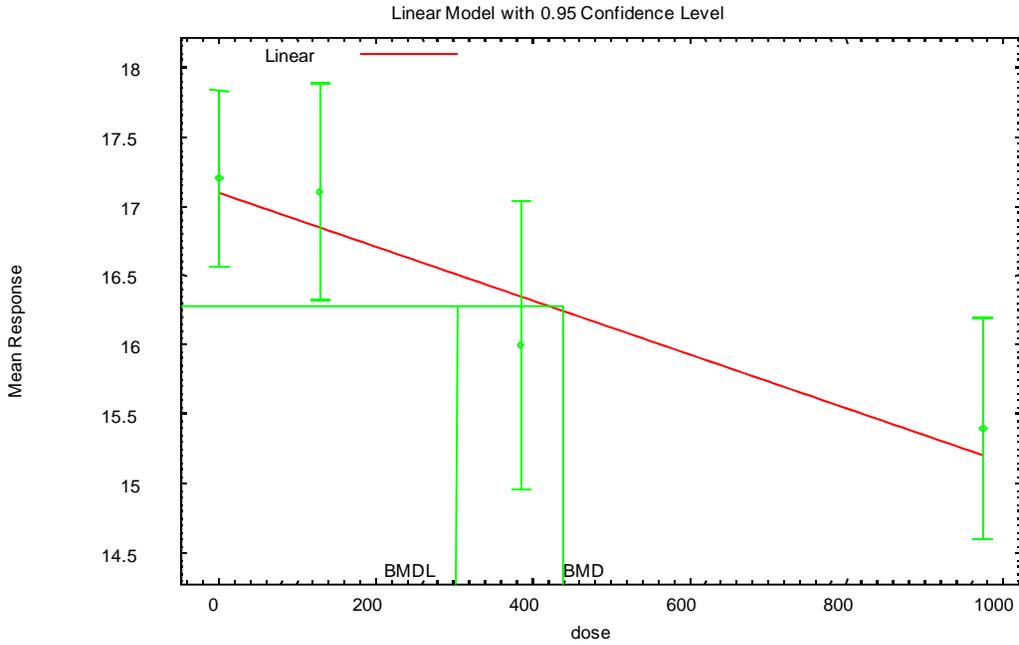
Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 831.318

BMDL = 593.354

1 **Pup Body Weight Gain, F2 Female Rats (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996)**

2



3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

```
=====
Polynomial Model
=====
```

BMDS Model Run

The form of the response function is:

$$Y[\text{dose}] = \text{beta}_0 + \text{beta}_1 * \text{dose} + \text{beta}_2 * \text{dose}^2 + \dots$$

Dependent variable = Mean

Independent variable = Dose

Signs of the polynomial coefficients are not restricted

The variance is to be modeled as $\text{Var}(i) = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \log(\text{mean}(i)) * \text{rho})$

Total number of dose groups = 4

Total number of records with missing values = 0

Maximum number of iterations = 250

Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values

lalpha = 1.26529

rho = 0

beta_0 = 17.139

beta_1 = -0.00191944

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

lalpha	rho	beta_0	beta_1
--------	-----	--------	--------

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

lalpha	1	-1	0.018	-0.024
rho	-1	1	-0.018	0.024
beta_0	0.018	-0.018	1	-0.67
beta_1	-0.024	0.024	-0.67	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
lalpha	9.98254	10.5226	-10.6413	30.6064
rho	-3.13077	3.76257	-10.5053	4.24372
beta_0	17.14	0.262826	16.6249	17.6552
beta_1	-0.00194859	0.000537889	-0.00300284	-0.000894352

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	24	17.2	17.1	1.5	1.72	0.171
129	19	17.1	16.9	1.62	1.76	0.523
385	23	16	16.4	2.41	1.85	-1.01
974	23	15.4	15.2	1.84	2.07	0.366

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

- Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
- Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$
- Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(ij)\} = \exp(\text{lalpha} + \text{rho} \cdot \ln(\mu(i)))$
Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user
- Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $\text{Var}\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	-98.759122	5	207.518244
A2	-95.606538	8	207.213077
A3	-96.919491	6	205.838983
fitted	-99.134279	4	206.268557
R	-105.763005	2	215.526009

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)
- Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
- Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
- Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

Tests of Interest

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	20.3129	6	0.002436
Test 2	6.30517	3	0.09767
Test 3	2.62591	2	0.269
Test 4	4.42957	2	0.1092

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is less than .1. A non-homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.05

Risk Type = Relative risk

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 439.805

BMDL = 303.273

Specified effect = 1

Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 973.747

BMDL = 664.723

Table B-2. BMC^a modeling results for noncancer effects resulting from subchronic inhalation exposure to THF

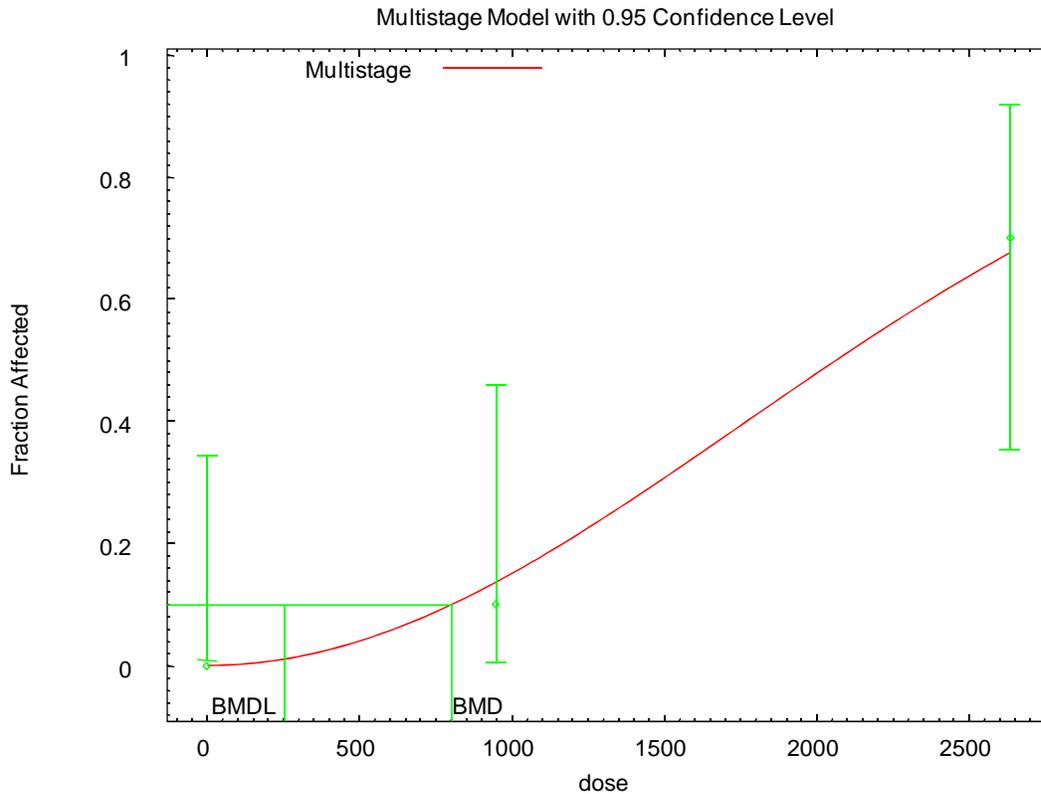
Male mice: liver weight						
Model	AIC	<i>p</i>-value	BMC_{1SD}	BMCL_{1SD}	BMC_{0.1}^b	BMCL_{0.1}^b
Power (unrestricted)	-190.1	0.81	374	80	783	246
Hill	-189.0	0.55	607	275	1030	502
Linear (and higher order polynomials)	-189.9	0.53	912	710	1390	1110
Male mice: centrilobular cytomegaly						
Model	AIC	<i>p</i>-value			BMC₁₀	BMCL₁₀
Gamma, Weibull (power ≥ 1)	22.72	1.0			948	266
Log-logistic (slope ≥ 1)	22.72	1.0			948	322
Logistic	23.04	0.66			1138	645
Multistage, degree 2 (coefficients ≥ 0)	20.86	0.93			805	256
Probit	22.89	0.75			1061	602
Log-probit	22.72	1.0			948	358

^aConcentrations used in the modeling were the HECs in mg/m³.

^bFor the liver weight endpoints, BMC_{0.1}/BMCL_{0.1} refers to 10% relative increase in control value. For liver pathology, BMC₁₀/BMCL₁₀ refers to 10% extra risk in incidence of centrilobular cytomegaly.

Source: Based on data from NTP (1998).

1 **Liver Centrilobular Cytomegaly, Male Mice (NTP, 1998)**
 2



3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

```

~~~~~
Polynomial Model
~~~~~
BMS MODEL RUN
~~~~~
  The form of the probability function is:

  P[response] = background + (1-background)*[1-EXP(
  -beta1*dose^1-beta2*dose^2)]

  The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

  Dependent variable = incidence
  Independent variable = dose

  Total number of observations = 3
  Total number of records with missing values = 0
  Total number of parameters in model = 3
  Total number of specified parameters = 0
  Degree of polynomial = 2

  Maximum number of iterations = 250
  Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
  Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

  Default Initial Parameter Values
    Background =          0
    Beta(1) =          0
    Beta(2) = 1.76579e-007
  
```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates
 (*** The model parameter(s) -Background -Beta(1)
 have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user, and
 do not appear in the correlation matrix)

Variable	Parameter Estimate	Std. Err.
Background	0	NA
Beta(1)	0	NA
Beta(2)	1.62776e-007	7.75991e-008

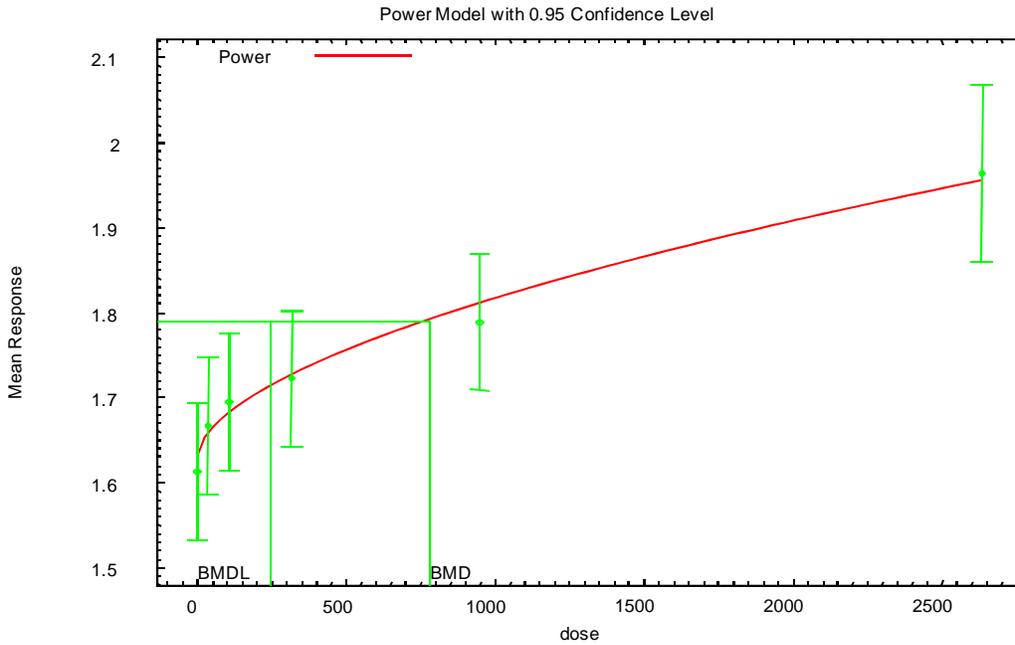
NA - Indicates that this parameter has hit a bound implied by some inequality constraint and thus has no standard error.

Model	Log(likelihood)	Deviance	Test DF	P-value
Full model	-9.35947			
Fitted model	-9.43218	0.145417	2	0.9299
Reduced model	-17.3975	16.076	2	0.000323
AIC:	20.8644			

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Chi^2 Res.
0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0	10	0.000
948.0000	0.1361	1.361	1	10	-0.307
2634.0000	0.6768	6.768	7	10	0.106
Chi-square =	0.14	DF = 2	P-value =	0.9345	

Benchmark Dose Computation
 Confidence level = 0.95
 Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 BMD = 804.532
 BMDL = 255.8

1 **Absolute liver weight, male mice, NTP (1998)**
 2



3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

```

=====
Power Model.
=====
BMDS MODEL RUN
~~~~~

```

```

The form of the response function is:
Y[dose] = control + slope * dose^power

Dependent variable = MEAN
Independent variable = mg_cum_hec
rho is set to 0
The power is not restricted
A constant variance model is fit

Total number of dose groups = 6
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

```

Default Initial Parameter Values
alpha = 0.0125082
rho = 0 Specified
control = 1.613
slope = 0.0133873
power = 0.414725

```

```

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

( *** The model parameter(s) -rho
have been estimated at a boundary point, or have been specified by the user,

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71

and do not appear in the correlation matrix)

	alpha	control	slope	power
alpha	1	-1.8e-009	-4.8e-009	6.2e-009
control	-1.8e-009	1	-0.82	0.79
slope	-4.8e-009	-0.82	1	-1
power	6.2e-009	0.79	-1	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
alpha	0.0113839	0.00213239	0.00720445	0.0155633
control	1.62729	0.032356	1.56387	1.69071
slope	0.00362732	0.00585053	-0.0078395	0.0150941
power	0.5708	0.202297	0.174305	0.967294

Table of Data and Estimated Values of Interest

Dose	N	Obs Mean	Est Mean	Obs Std Dev	Est Std Dev	Scaled Res.
0	10	1.61	1.63	0.117	0.107	-0.424
35	10	1.67	1.65	0.0696	0.107	0.359
105	10	1.7	1.68	0.117	0.107	0.475
316	10	1.72	1.72	0.098	0.107	-0.0655
948	10	1.79	1.81	0.111	0.107	-0.585
2634	7	1.96	1.95	0.159	0.107	0.287

Model Descriptions for likelihoods calculated

- Model A1: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $Var\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
- Model A2: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $Var\{e(ij)\} = \sigma(i)^2$
- Model A3: $Y_{ij} = \mu(i) + e(ij)$
 $Var\{e(ij)\} = \sigma^2$
Model A3 uses any fixed variance parameters that were specified by the user
- Model R: $Y_i = \mu + e(i)$
 $Var\{e(i)\} = \sigma^2$

Likelihoods of Interest

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	AIC
A1	99.538919	7	-185.077839
A2	102.357731	12	-180.715462
A3	99.538919	7	-185.077839
fitted	99.053425	4	-190.106851
R	80.470340	2	-156.940680

Explanation of Tests

- Test 1: Do responses and/or variances differ among Dose levels?
(A2 vs. R)
 - Test 2: Are Variances Homogeneous? (A1 vs A2)
 - Test 3: Are variances adequately modeled? (A2 vs. A3)
 - Test 4: Does the Model for the Mean Fit? (A3 vs. fitted)
- (Note: When rho=0 the results of Test 3 and Test 2 will be the same.)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

Tests of Interest

Test	-2*log(Likelihood Ratio)	Test df	p-value
Test 1	43.7748	10	<.0001
Test 2	5.63762	5	0.3431
Test 3	5.63762	5	0.3431
Test 4	0.970988	3	0.8083

The p-value for Test 1 is less than .05. There appears to be a difference between response and/or variances among the dose levels. It seems appropriate to model the data.

The p-value for Test 2 is greater than .1. A homogeneous variance model appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 3 is greater than .1. The modeled variance appears to be appropriate here.

The p-value for Test 4 is greater than .1. The model chosen seems to adequately describe the data.

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1

Risk Type = Relative risk

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 783.381

BMDL = 246.114

Specified effect = 1

Risk Type = Estimated standard deviations from the control mean

Confidence level = 0.95

BMD = 373.946

BMDL = 79.9732

1

Table B-3. Summary of model selection and modeling results for best-fitting multistage models for cancer effects resulting from chronic inhalation exposure to THF

Data Set See Section 5.3.1.,	Degree of Model	df	Goodness - of-fit <i>p</i> -value	LL ^b	χ^2 ^c	BMD ₁₀ (mg/m ³)	BMDL ₁₀ (mg/m ³)	Model selection rationale ^a
Female mouse hepatocellular tumors	1	1	0.95	-86.4707	NR	51.7	35.2	Most parsimonious fit
	2	2	0.75	-86.4345	0.07	61.4	35.4	
	3	2	0.76	-86.4118	0.05	61.2	35.5	
Male rat kidney tumors	1	1	0.50	-25.0786	NR	260	127	Most parsimonious fit
	2	2	0.38	-25.0783	<0.1	268	127	
	3	2	0.43	-25.0775	<0.1	273	127	

^a Adequate fit: goodness-of-fit $p > 0.05$, scaled residuals < 2.0 , good fit near BMR, lack of extreme curvature not reflected in the observed data.

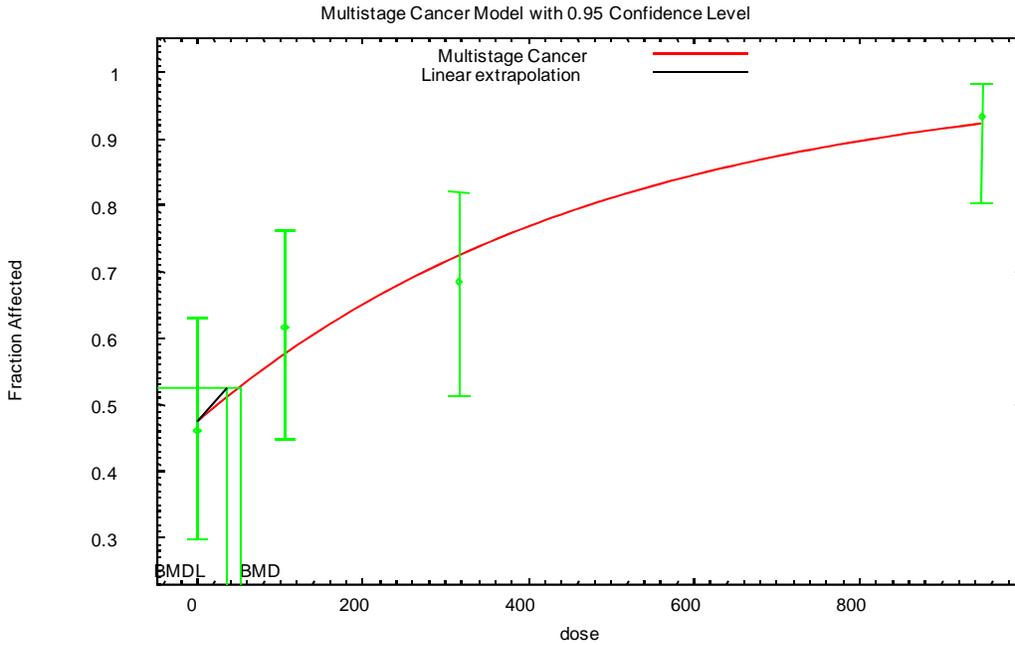
^b LL=Log-likelihood.

^c $\chi^2 = 2 \times |(LL_i - LL_j)|$, where i and j are consecutive numbers of stages. The test was evaluated for 1 degree of freedom (df). χ^2 for 1 df at $\alpha = 0.05$ is 3.84.

2

1 Hepatocellular adenomas or carcinomas, female mice (NTP, 1998)

2



3

```

=====
Multistage Cancer Model
=====
BMSD_Model_Run
~~~~~

```

10

The form of the probability function is:

11

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta}1 * \text{dose}^1)]$$

13

14

15

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

16

17

18

Dependent variable = Effect

19

Independent variable = dose

20

21

```

Total number of observations = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Total number of parameters in model = 2
Total number of specified parameters = 0
Degree of polynomial = 1

```

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

```

Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

```

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

```

Default Initial Parameter Values
Background = 0.461466
Beta(1) = 0.00214268

```

36

37

38

39

40

41

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.56
Beta(1)	-0.56	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.473223	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.00203941	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-86.1605	4			
Fitted model	-86.4707	2	0.6204	2	0.7333
Reduced model	-98.6187	1	24.9164	3	<.0001

AIC: 176.941

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.4732	17.509	17.000	37	-0.168
105.0000	0.5748	22.416	24.000	39	0.513
316.0000	0.7235	27.492	26.000	38	-0.541
948.0000	0.9238	40.647	41.000	44	0.201

Chi^2 = 0.62 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.7319

Benchmark Dose Computation

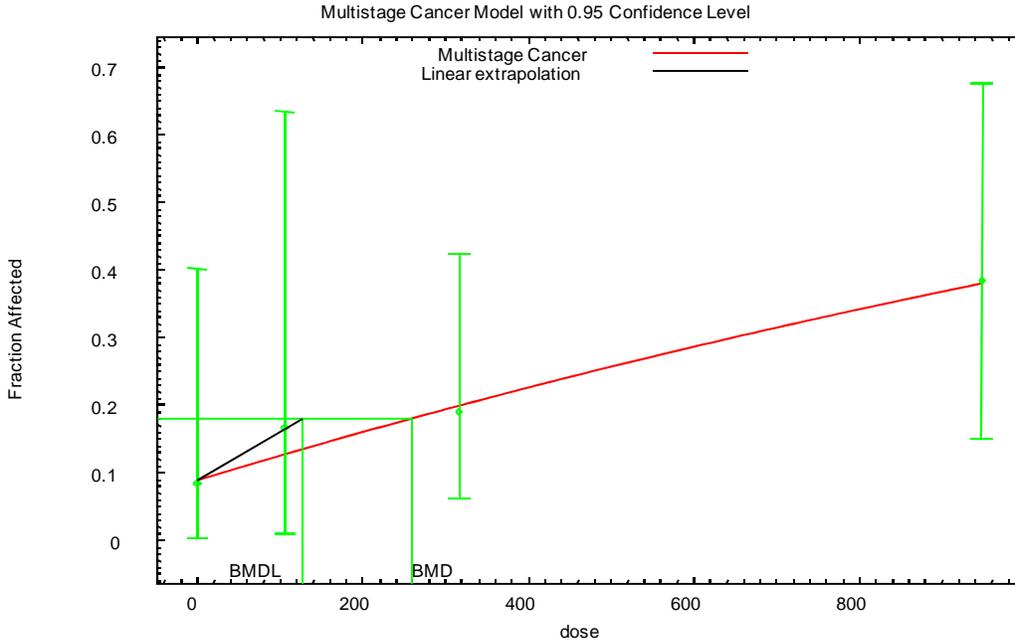
Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 51.6621
 BMDL = 35.2535
 BMDU = 84.4376

Taken together, (35.2535, 84.4376) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Multistage Cancer Slope Factor = 0.0028366

1 **Renal adenomas or carcinomas, male rats (NTP, 1998)**

2



3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

```
=====
Multistage Cancer Model
=====
```

BMDS_Model_Run

The form of the probability function is:

$$P[\text{response}] = \text{background} + (1-\text{background}) * [1 - \text{EXP}(-\text{beta} * \text{dose}^1)]$$

The parameter betas are restricted to be positive

Dependent variable = Effect
Independent variable = dose

Total number of observations = 4
Total number of records with missing values = 0
Total number of parameters in model = 2
Total number of specified parameters = 0
Degree of polynomial = 1

Maximum number of iterations = 250
Relative Function Convergence has been set to: 1e-008
Parameter Convergence has been set to: 1e-008

Default Initial Parameter Values
Background = 0.0998638
Beta(1) = 0.000398329

Asymptotic Correlation Matrix of Parameter Estimates

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62

	Background	Beta(1)
Background	1	-0.7
Beta(1)	-0.7	1

Parameter Estimates

Variable	Estimate	Std. Err.	95.0% Wald Confidence Interval	
			Lower Conf. Limit	Upper Conf. Limit
Background	0.0903959	*	*	*
Beta(1)	0.000405707	*	*	*

* - Indicates that this value is not calculated.

Analysis of Deviance Table

Model	Log(likelihood)	# Param's	Deviance	Test d.f.	P-value
Full model	-25.0322	4			
Fitted model	-25.0786	2	0.0929231	2	0.9546
Reduced model	-26.8314	1	3.59837	3	0.3082

AIC: 54.1573

Goodness of Fit

Dose	Est._Prob.	Expected	Observed	Size	Scaled Residual
0.0000	0.0904	1.085	1.000	12	-0.085
105.0000	0.1283	0.770	1.000	6	0.281
316.0000	0.1998	4.197	4.000	21	-0.107
948.0000	0.3808	4.951	5.000	13	0.028

Chi^2 = 0.10 d.f. = 2 P-value = 0.9520

Benchmark Dose Computation

Specified effect = 0.1
 Risk Type = Extra risk
 Confidence level = 0.95
 BMD = 259.696
 BMDL = 126.522
 BMDU = 2285.4

Taken together, (126.522, 2285.4) is a 90 % two-sided confidence interval for the BMD

Multistage Cancer Slope Factor = 0.000790379

APPENDIX C. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

C.1. OTHER DURATION- OR ENDPOINT-SPECIFIC STUDIES

C.1.1. Acute Toxicity Studies

Oral

Hofmann and Oettel (1954) examined the effects of THF following oral exposure. Cats (13), rabbits (12), and rats (62, strain and sex not specified) received oral doses (route not specified) ranging from a single administration of 3 cm³/kg (2,670 mg/kg) to 25 administrations of 1 cm³/kg (890 mg/kg). The authors reported that no functional or histopathological damage to the liver was observed. Also, no changes were observed in urine analysis, serum urea content, or histopathology of the kidney.

Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the acute toxicity of THF administered by gavage. White rats (10/group, sex and strain not specified) received THF doses of 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, or 5 g/kg by gavage as a solution in 2 mL of distilled water. The rats received a total of six doses. The rats were observed for clinical signs and mortality. Necropsy and histopathology of major organs was conducted in animals that died during the study exposure period. It does not appear that histopathology was performed on the animals that survived exposure. No mortality was observed at a dose of 2 g/kg. However, a dose of 3 g/kg resulted in 20% mortality, and doses of 4–5 g/kg resulted in 90–100% mortality, respectively. Clinical signs of sedation, including immobility, drowsiness, reduced response to external stimuli, and reduced respiratory rate, were observed after 3–9 minutes of exposure. Mucous membranes appeared to have a cyanotic discoloration. Histopathological lesions were observed in the stomach, brain, liver, heart, spleen, and kidneys and included necrosis, edema, hemorrhage, and excess of blood or fluid in the blood vessels or tissues.

Kimura et al. (1971) investigated the acute oral toxicity of THF in male Sprague Dawley rats (6–12/group). The median lethal dose (LD₅₀) values were estimated for four ages of rats: newborns (24–48 hours old), 14 days old, young adult (80–160 g), and older adult (300–470 g). Single doses of THF (doses unspecified) were administered by gavage; a microsyringe was used for the newborn animals. The oral LD₅₀ values for THF were estimated as 2.3 mL/kg for 14-day-old rats, 3.6 mL/kg for young adult rats, and 3.2 mL/kg for older adult rats. The LD₅₀ values for the young animals were not statistically different from the values for the older adult rats.

Inhalation

Stoughton and Robbins (1936) tested the effects of acute inhalation exposure to THF in both mice and dogs. Mice (10/group, strain and sex not specified) were exposed to THF

1 concentrations of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.2, or 3.0 mmol/L (0, 36,050, 72,100, 108,150, 158,620, or
2 216,300 mg/m³) for a single 2-hour exposure. The parameters evaluated included the time
3 required for onset of anesthesia and the time to respiratory failure or death. At the end of the
4 2-hour exposure, the animals still alive were observed until recovery or death. THF
5 concentrations of 2.2 mmol/L were 100% fatal; at these concentrations, time to onset of
6 anesthesia was 5–8 minutes and time to death was 30–51 minutes. The 1.0 mmol/L dose of THF
7 resulted in 50% mortality, with time to anesthesia of 50 minutes and time to death of
8 109 minutes. No mortality was observed at a THF concentration of 0.5 mmol/L. Animals
9 surviving at the end of the exposure period regained the ability to walk in 6–8 hours following
10 exposure to THF. One dog (strain and sex not specified) was anesthetized with THF and
11 maintained for 1.5 hours at a THF atmospheric concentration of 5–6%. During this exposure,
12 electroencephalogram (EEG), respiration, and blood pressure were measured. Two days
13 following exposure, the dog was sacrificed and autopsied. Symptoms observed in the dog
14 included increased saliva and mucus flow, decrease in blood pressure, stimulation of respiration,
15 and prolonged sleep up to 6–8 hours after exposure stopped. No gross abnormalities were
16 observed on autopsy.

17 Henderson and Smith (1936) exposed six rats (strain and sex not specified) to increasing
18 concentrations of THF vapor for 1 hour. The exact concentrations of THF vapor used were not
19 reported, but the authors noted that anesthesia occurred at 6.47% THF. Two animals exposed to
20 just the anesthetic concentration for 30 minutes recovered within 2 minutes after exposure. Two
21 rats that died within 24 hours of exposure had congested, mottled lungs. One rat that initially
22 recovered but appeared ill 4 days later showed fatty changes in the liver.

23 Hofmann and Oettel (1954) examined the effects of acute inhalation exposure to THF in
24 18 cats, 20 rabbits, 52 rats, and 150 mice. The sex and strain of the animals were not specified.
25 Animals were exposed to THF vapors at concentrations ranging from 3,400–60,000 cm³/m³
26 (equivalent concentrations reported by the authors were 10,000–193,000 mg/m³). Exposure
27 regimens ranged from one 2-hour exposure to 30 6-hour exposures. No additional information
28 was provided on exposure durations and concentrations. Therefore, it is not possible to estimate
29 adjusted exposure concentrations. Liver function was assessed by using a bromosulfalein test
30 (decreased clearance of bromosulfalein from the blood is indicative of liver dysfunction).
31 Kidney function was also assessed by urinalysis and serum urea content. Blood cell count was
32 evaluated. Both the liver and kidney were evaluated histopathologically. The authors reported a
33 slight, transient retention of bromosulfalein immediately following exposure to narcotic
34 concentrations of THF.

35 LaBelle and Brieger (1955) evaluated the effects of acute THF inhalation exposure in rats
36 and mice. Groups of eight male albino rats were exposed to a fixed concentration of THF for a

1 single 4-hour exposure period. Those animals surviving were observed for 14 days. The range
2 of concentrations tested was not specified. This procedure was repeated until the median lethal
3 concentration (LC₅₀) could be determined. In addition, groups of white mice (6/group, sex not
4 specified) were exposed continuously to saturated THF vapor (approximately 47,000 ppm or
5 138,650 mg/m³), and survival time was recorded. For mice, the mean survival time following
6 exposure to saturated vapor was 41 minutes. In rats, the LC₅₀ reported by the authors was
7 18,000 ppm (53,100 mg/m³). Narcosis was reported in rats prior to death.

8 Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the effects of a single 2-hour inhalation
9 exposure to THF in white mice and rats (10/group, sex and strain not specified). THF vapor was
10 generated by allowing it to evaporate from a filter paper, so constant air concentrations were not
11 maintained for the duration of the exposure period. For example, at the highest target
12 concentration of 180 mg/L, air concentrations in the test chamber were reported as 140 mg/L
13 after 15 minutes and 65 mg/L after 2 hours. Based on the average of the measurements at
14 15 minutes and 2 hours, actual mean exposure concentrations were 0, 7, 13, 19, 27, 42, 73, 80,
15 and 103 mg/L (0, 7,000, 13,000, 19,000, 27,000, 42,000, 73,000, 80,000, and 103,000 mg/m³).
16 Animals were evaluated for clinical signs and mortality. Histopathological examination was
17 conducted on animals that died. The authors did not indicate whether histopathological
18 examinations were conducted on the animals that survived exposure. In mice, the average
19 concentration of 19 mg/L resulted in 80% mortality, and 27 mg/L resulted in 100% mortality.
20 Rats were less sensitive to THF. The average concentration of 42 mg/L resulted in 20%
21 mortality, and 80 mg/L resulted in 100% mortality. The animals displayed symptoms of sedation
22 and narcosis, including depressed activity, interrupted breathing, and reduced coordination of
23 movement. In addition, mucus membranes were pale and bluish in color. Lesions observed in
24 lungs and bronchi included excess blood or fluid, edema, perivascular hemorrhage, and catarrhal
25 condition of the mucus membrane. Histopathological lesions were also observed in brain, liver,
26 kidney, and spleen, including excess blood or fluid, edema, and dystrophic changes.

27 DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1979) conducted an acute inhalation study of THF in order
28 to determine the highest concentration of THF that would not produce narcosis in rats. ChR-CD
29 rats (6/sex/group) were exposed to THF concentrations, ranging from 3,010–20,500 ppm (8,880–
30 60,475 mg/m³) for a single 6-hour exposure period. Following exposure, all rats were weighed
31 daily and clinical signs were observed for 14 days. The authors determined that the nonnarcotic
32 concentration in male rats was 5,380 ppm (15,871 mg/m³) and in female rats was 5,700 ppm
33 (16,815 mg/m³). During the exposure period, both male and female rats demonstrated clinical
34 signs of pawing and scratching and decreased or no response to sound at all concentrations.
35 Male rats also exhibited signs of rapid respiration, and females showed signs of paralysis. Based

1 on clinical signs of CNS toxicity, the lowest exposure concentration of 8,880 mg/m³ is the study
2 LOAEL.

3 Ohashi et al. (1983) evaluated the effects of acute inhalation exposure to THF on the
4 upper respiratory tract (nasal mucosa) of rabbits. Adult rabbits (sex and number not specified)
5 were exposed to THF concentrations of 100, 250, 1,000, 2,000, 6,000, or 12,000 ppm (295, 738,
6 2,950, 5,900, 17,770, or 35,400 mg/m³) for a single 4-hour exposure period. The rabbits were
7 sacrificed by air embolization, and their nasal mucus membranes were obtained at 0, 20, 40, 60,
8 120, or 180 minutes following exposure. The membranes were evaluated for ciliary beating
9 frequency and examined by scanning electron microscopy. No other organs or systems were
10 evaluated. THF caused a dose-related decrease in ciliary beating frequency. Concentrations of
11 250 ppm caused about a 50% decrease in beat frequency that returned to normal within 3 hours
12 following exposure. Concentrations of 1,000 ppm almost completely eliminated ciliary beating,
13 and at these concentrations beat activity did not return to normal. THF concentrations of
14 250 ppm resulted in the appearance of sporadic compound cilia, but no other morphological
15 changes. Concentrations of 1,000, 2,000, and 6,000 ppm resulted in the increased incidence of
16 compound cilia and the vacuolation of epithelial cells, indicating moderate degeneration. At
17 12,000 ppm THF, observations included many large compound cilia, vacuolation, cytoplasmic
18 protuberances, and sloughing of the epithelial cells, indicating severe degeneration. Based on
19 significant morphological changes to nasal epithelial cells, 1,000 ppm (2,950 mg/m³) is the
20 LOAEL and 250 ppm (738 mg/m³) is the NOAEL.

21 Horiguchi et al. (1984) evaluated the acute toxicity of THF following inhalation exposure
22 in rats. Sprague-Dawley rats (6 males/group) received a single 3-hour exposure to THF at
23 concentrations of 200, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 15,000, 25,000, or 30,000 ppm (590, 2,950, 14,750,
24 29,500, 44,250, 73,750, or 88,500 mg/m³). The animals were observed for clinical signs of
25 toxicity, abnormal behavior, and mortality for 72 hours following exposure. The LC₅₀ value was
26 estimated to be 21,000 ppm (61,950 mg/m³) by using a probit method. Animals in the 200 ppm
27 group displayed signs of head shaking and face washing, as well as patches of mild irritation on
28 nose, ears, and eyelids, and sleep. Symptoms of irritation increased with the exposure
29 concentration. At 5,000 ppm, animals displayed intense salivation, tearing, and bleeding from
30 the nose. In addition, animals developed clonic muscle spasms, had altered respiratory patterns,
31 and became comatose about 1 hour following the start of exposure. All animals in the
32 25,000 ppm group died within 72 hours following exposure. No information was provided
33 regarding the observations in other dose groups. Based on clinical signs of irritation and
34 neurotoxicity, the concentration of 5,000 ppm (14,750 mg/m³) is the LOAEL in this study.

35 Ikeoka et al. (1988) investigated the effects of acute inhalation exposure to THF on the
36 lower respiratory tract (tracheal mucosa) of rabbits as a follow-up to the earlier study by Ohashi

1 et al. (1983). Adult rabbits (sex and number not specified) were exposed to THF at
2 concentrations of 100, 250, 1,000, 2,000, 6,000, or 12,000 ppm (295, 738, 2,950, 5,900, 17,770,
3 or 35,400 mg/m³) for a single 4-hour exposure period. The authors did not state if a control
4 group was also included. The rabbits were sacrificed by air embolization, and their tracheal
5 mucosa membranes were obtained at 0, 20, 40, 60, 120, or 180 minutes following exposure. The
6 membranes were evaluated for ciliary beating frequency and examined by scanning electron
7 microscopy. No other organs or systems were evaluated. THF caused a dose-related decrease in
8 ciliary beating frequency. Concentrations of 250 ppm caused about a 50% decrease in beat
9 frequency that returned to normal within 3 hours following exposure. Concentrations of
10 1,000 ppm almost completely eliminated ciliary beating, and at these concentrations beat activity
11 did not return to normal within 3 hours. Compound cilia, ballooning, and vacuolation of tracheal
12 epithelial cells were observed in the high-concentration group. However, the areas of severe
13 degeneration observed in the nasal epithelium following the same exposure protocol were not
14 observed in the trachea in the current study. The effects on the tracheal morphology were mild
15 compared with those observed in nasal epithelium by Ohashi et al. (1983). Based on tracheal
16 histopathology, 12,000 ppm (35,400 mg/m³) is the LOAEL and 6,000 ppm (17,770 mg/m³) is the
17 NOAEL.

18

19 *Dermal*

20 Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the effects of THF application to the skin
21 of white mice (20, strain and sex not specified) and rabbits (number, sex, and strain not
22 specified). Pure THF (1 mL) was applied to the skin of rabbits. THF caused reddening of the
23 skin, which subsequently thickened and sloughed off. Pure THF applied to the eyes of rabbits
24 caused edema of the eyelid, vasodilation, and corneal opacity. The tails of mice were immersed
25 in pure THF for 2 hours. This treatment resulted in mortality, symptoms typical of THF
26 poisoning, as well as excess blood or fluid and hemorrhage of internal organs.

27

28 **C.1.2. Short-term Studies**

29 *Oral*

30 Komsta et al. (1988) reported the results of a short-term oral toxicity study of THF in
31 rats. Sprague-Dawley rats (10/sex/group) were administered THF in drinking water at
32 concentrations of 0, 1, 10, 100, or 1,000 mg/L for 4 weeks. The equivalent doses estimated by
33 the study authors based on measured water consumption and body weights were 0, 0.1, 0.8, 10.2,
34 and 95.5 mg/kg-day. Clinical signs, body weight gain, and food and water consumption were
35 evaluated weekly. Following the exposure period, the animals were sacrificed and examined at
36 gross necropsy. Organ weights were obtained for brain, heart, liver, spleen, and kidney. Blood

1 was collected for hematology and serum chemistry evaluation. A selection of tissues from the
2 control and high-dose group was evaluated histopathologically.

3 There was no increase in mortality in any of the dose groups, and no clinical signs were
4 observed in any of the treated animals. In addition, body weight gain and food and water
5 consumption were not significantly different between treated and control animals. No changes in
6 hematology or serum chemistry were observed in treated animals. Some sporadic observations
7 of histopathological changes were observed in the thyroid, liver, and kidney; however, the
8 incidence for these findings was comparable in treated and control animals. Male rats in the
9 high-dose group demonstrated a higher incidence of increased cytoplasmic homogeneity in liver
10 compared with controls (3/10 and 7/10 for control and high-dose animals, respectively). No
11 changes in any of the biochemical parameters evaluated were observed. Female rats showed an
12 increased incidence of anisokaryosis (unequal size of cell nuclei) in the liver (0/10 and 7/10 for
13 control and high-dose animals, respectively) and tubular cytoplasmic inclusions in the kidney
14 (0/10 and 3/10 for control and high-dose animals, respectively). The authors did not conduct a
15 statistical analysis of the incidence data. In addition, histopathology was not performed on the
16 lower dose groups, so it is not possible to evaluate the dose-response relationship for these
17 endpoints. The study authors concluded that THF in drinking water at doses up to 1,000 mg/L
18 did not produce overt toxicity. Komsta et al. (1988) also indicated that the effects observed at
19 the high dose of THF were considered mild and adaptive and could not be related to any
20 functional changes (i.e., altered biochemical parameters).

21 Pozdnyakova (1965) evaluated the effects of short-term exposure to THF in drinking
22 water. White mice (number, sex, and strain not specified) received THF in the drinking water at
23 concentrations of 40 and 100 mg/L for 45 days. Mice in the high-dose group exhibited
24 decreased body weight, paralysis of hind legs, leukocytosis, and decreased hemoglobin. No
25 significant changes were observed in the low-dose group. No additional information was
26 provided about the study.

27 In the same study report, Pozdnyakova (1965) exposed 20 rabbits (sex and strain not
28 specified) and 50 white rats (sex and strain not specified) to THF in drinking water at doses of
29 10 and 20 mg/kg. The study was classified as being chronic in duration by the study authors;
30 however, the actual duration of exposure was not specified. Rabbits in the high-dose group
31 exhibited a change in cholinesterase activity, an increase in prothrombin time, and a low serum
32 antibody titer compared with controls. Rats in the high-dose group showed a reduction in BW
33 and a change in serum albumin content. No additional information was provided in the study.

34

1 ***Inhalation***

2 Horiguchi et al. (1984) evaluated the ability of THF to irritate the respiratory tract
3 following short-term inhalation exposure to THF. Male Sprague-Dawley rats (3–6/group) were
4 exposed to 0, 100, or 5,000 ppm (0, 295, or 14,750 mg/m³) THF vapor for up to 3 weeks. No
5 information was provided on the duration of each exposure period or the number of days/week
6 the animals were exposed, and therefore duration-adjusted exposure concentrations could not be
7 calculated. A single animal was randomly selected from each exposure group 1 day, 1 week, and
8 3 weeks following the start of exposure. The animals were sacrificed the next day (24 hours
9 later) and the respiratory tract mucous membrane was extracted and prepared for histological
10 examination. No differences were observed between the tracheal mucosa of the treated groups
11 and the controls following 1 day or 1 week of exposure. By 3 weeks of exposure, the tracheal
12 mucosa of animals in the high-concentration group exhibited disordered cilia and epithelial cells
13 and darkening of cell bodies compared with control animals. Also, by 3 weeks of exposure, the
14 nasal mucosa of animals in the low-concentration group (100 ppm) exhibited the same type of
15 changes described above for the tracheal mucosa (e.g., disordered cilia and epithelial cells and
16 darkening of cell bodies) without significant histopathological effects. The nasal mucosa of
17 animals exposed to 5,000 ppm for either 1 week or 3 weeks, however, demonstrated disruption
18 of the epithelial architecture, congestion, and sloughing of ciliary and goblet cells, in addition to
19 vacuolation and darkening of cell bodies. Based on these effects at the nasal mucosa, the
20 LOAEL is determined to be 5,000 ppm and the NOAEL is 100 ppm.

21 Stasenkova and Kochetkova (1963) evaluated the short-term effects of THF inhalation in
22 male rats and mice (20/group; strain not specified). The animals were exposed for 2-hour
23 periods, twice a day, every day for 2 months to air concentrations of THF ranging from 6 to
24 8 mg/L (6,000–8,000 mg/m³). However, THF vapor was generated by allowing it to evaporate
25 from a filter paper, so constant air concentrations were not maintained for the duration of each
26 exposure period. Animals were evaluated for clinical signs, mortality, and body weight.
27 Endpoints evaluated included the threshold of neuromuscular irritability (method of
28 measurement was not specified), arterial blood pressure, blood cell counts, liver function
29 (measured by synthetic capacity), and kidney function (measured by albumin in urine). After
30 2 months, the animals were sacrificed and histopathological examination of major organs was
31 conducted.

32 All animals developed symptoms of narcosis during the exposure; however, this effect
33 was not observed during the periods between exposures. By day 40 of exposure, treated rats had
34 reduced body weight compared with controls. At the end of the 2-month study period, mean
35 body weights of treated rats was 30% less than controls. In addition, treated rats had a lower
36 threshold of neuromuscular irritability than controls. No effects in rats were observed on blood

1 pressure, blood cell count, or liver or kidney function. Histopathological lesions in the
2 respiratory tract included catarrhal rhinitis, bronchitis, proliferative reaction in lungs,
3 emphysema, and hypertrophy of muscle fibers in the walls of the bronchi. Histopathological
4 lesions, including hypertrophy of muscle fibers and perivascular sclerosis, were observed in the
5 heart, liver, and kidneys. Incidence data were not provided for any of these histopathological
6 findings.

7 Treated mice initially developed symptoms of eye and respiratory tract irritation and had
8 an increase in the threshold of neuromuscular irritability compared with controls. After 1 month
9 of treatment, mortality in mice increased. The authors indicated that mice died of bronchial
10 pneumonia. It was not clear if mortality in controls was increased and if the bronchial
11 pneumonia was a cause of THF treatment or a bacterial infection in the mice. The mice still
12 living at the end of the 2-month treatment period had a 15–20% decrease in body weight
13 compared with controls. No information was provided on the results of other endpoints
14 evaluated in mice. Because of poor reporting of this study, no NOAEL–LOAEL can be
15 determined.

16 17 **C.1.3. Neurotoxicity Studies**

18 DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1996a), published in the peer-reviewed literature as Malley
19 et al. (2001) investigated the neurotoxicity of acute inhalation exposure to THF in rats. Crl:CD
20 BR rats (12/sex/group) were exposed to THF vapor at concentrations of 0, 500, 2,500, or
21 5,000 ppm (0, 1,475, 7,375, or 14,750 mg/m³) for a single 6-hour exposure (designated as test
22 day 1). The animals were then observed for 2 weeks following exposure. Clinical signs, body
23 weight, and food consumption were evaluated weekly. The response to an alerting stimulus was
24 determined as a group for each exposure concentration, prior to the start of exposure and
25 approximately 2 and 4 hours after initiation of exposure. All rats were evaluated for
26 neurobehavioral effects. Motor activity assessments and functional observational battery (FOB)
27 assessments were conducted before exposure and on test days 2, 8, and 15. For the motor
28 activity assessments, animals were individually tested in an automated activity monitor that
29 measured both duration of continuous movements and number of movements. The FOB
30 assessment consisted of a series of quantified behavioral evaluations conducted in a sequence
31 that proceeded from the least interactive to the most interactive. During the FOB assessment,
32 each rat was evaluated in three environments: inside the home cage, on removal from the home
33 cage while being handled, and in a standard open field arena.

34 Exposure to 2,500 ppm THF appeared to have an effect on response to alerting stimulus
35 in rats. Six of 24 rats in the 2,500 ppm group had a diminished response after 2 hours of
36 exposure, and all 24 rats in this group had diminished response after 4 hours of exposure. Half

1 the rats in the 5,000 ppm group had diminished response after 2 hours of exposure, and all of the
2 rats had either no response or diminished response to stimulus after 4 hours of exposure. Other
3 signs of sedation in the high concentration group included a significant increase in the incidence
4 of lethargy and abnormal gait in both male and female rats at 5,000 ppm. Male rats in the
5 5,000 ppm group had significantly decreased body weight gain and food consumption in the
6 interval between test day 1 and 2, although these values were comparable to controls for the
7 remainder of the observation period. Several parameters in the FOB were affected in the 5,000
8 ppm groups immediately following the exposure period only, including the righting reflex in
9 males and females, palpebral closure in females, and ease of handling in females. The effects on
10 FOB parameters were not observed during test days 2, 8, or 15, suggesting that the sedative
11 effects of THF were short-lived. The LOAEL for this study is 2,500 ppm (7,375 mg/m³), based
12 on observations of sedative effects, and the NOAEL for this study is 500 ppm (1,475 mg/m³).

13 DuPont Haskell Laboratory (1996b; Malley et al., 2001) investigated neurotoxicity
14 following subchronic inhalation exposure to THF in rats. Crl:CD BR rats (12–18/sex/group)
15 were exposed to THF vapor at concentrations of 0, 500, 1,500, or 3,000 ppm (0, 1,475, 4,425, or
16 8,850 mg/m³) 6 hours/day, 5 days/week over a 13- to 14-week exposure period. Clinical signs,
17 body weight, and food consumption were evaluated weekly. Prior to the start of exposure and
18 approximately 2, 4, and 6 hours after initiation of exposure, the response to an alerting stimulus
19 was determined for the rats as a group for each exposure concentration. All rats were evaluated
20 for neurobehavioral effects. Motor activity assessments and FOB assessments were conducted
21 before the first exposure and at 4, 8, and 13 weeks. For the motor activity assessments, animals
22 were individually tested in an automated activity monitor that measured both duration of
23 continuous movements and number of movements. The FOB assessment consisted of a series of
24 quantified behavioral evaluations conducted in a sequence that proceeded from the least
25 interactive to the most interactive. During the FOB assessment, each rat was evaluated in three
26 environments: inside the home cage, after removal from the home cage while being handled,
27 and in a standard open field arena. Rats (6/sex/group) were sacrificed after 13 weeks of
28 exposure, and tissue from the nervous system and muscle was assessed histopathologically.

29 The only effects observed in this study appeared to be related to the acute sedative effects
30 of THF characterized by the study authors as acute behavioral sedation, which dissipates rapidly
31 upon termination of exposure (Malley et al., 2001). A diminished response to alerting stimulus
32 during exposure was observed in male and female rats in the 1,500 and 3,000 ppm exposure
33 groups. In the 3,000 ppm group, diminished response was observed consistently, beginning on
34 the second day of exposure. In the 1,500 ppm group, diminished response was observed
35 sporadically from days 16 to 49 of exposure and observed consistently on the remaining
36 exposure days. Diminished response was observed sporadically from days 16 to 49 of exposure

1 and observed consistently on the remaining exposure days. Compound-related clinical signs,
2 including stained nose and stained/wet perineum, were also observed in male and female rats in
3 the 1,500 and 3,000 ppm groups. These signs were not observed on Mondays prior to the start of
4 exposure for the week or on the days of the motor activity and FOB assessment. Therefore,
5 these signs were considered to be transient. No effects were observed on body weight, body
6 weight gain, food consumption, motor activity, any of the parameters in the FOB, or
7 neuropathology in either male or female rats at any concentration. Based on clinical signs of
8 sedation during exposure to THF, 1,500 ppm (4,425 mg/m³) is the study LOAEL, and the
9 NOAEL for this study is 500 ppm (1,475 mg/m³). However, the authors suggested that these
10 effects were transient.

11 Marcus et al. (1976) evaluated the neuropharmacological effects of THF administered by
12 i.p. injection. Male Sprague-Dawley rats (number/group not specified) were implanted with
13 electrodes to facilitate continuous EEG recordings. THF was administered by i.p. injection at
14 doses of 15 and 21 mmol/kg (1,156 and 1,619 mg/kg). After a 2-minute latency period,
15 21 mmol/kg THF induced high amplitude slow wave activity in the EEG, which lasted
16 2 minutes. The EEG pattern then changed to spiking and electrical silence, which lasted for
17 20 minutes. The altered EEG pattern was accompanied by loss of the righting reflex. A dose of
18 15 mmol/kg induced a desynchronization of the EEG activity without loss of the righting reflex.

19 In an in vitro study, THF caused a decrease in adenosine triphosphatase (ATPase) activity
20 and membrane fluidity in a dose-dependent manner in an assay using rat brain synaptosomes
21 (Edelfors and Ravn-Jonsen, 1992).

22

23 **C.2. METABOLITE AND MECHANISTIC DATA AND OTHER STUDIES**

24 **C.2.1. Metabolite Studies**

25 The nervous system is one of the primary targets of THF toxicity. As discussed under
26 Metabolism (Section 3.3), the effects of THF on the nervous system may be due to its
27 metabolites, GBL and GHB. Major study findings of these compounds are briefly summarized
28 (Table C-1) to facilitate an evaluation of THF toxicity data, but a more detailed review is
29 available (NSF, 2003).

30

Table C-1. Comparison of target organ toxicity for THF and its metabolites

Target organ	THF	GBL	GHB
CNS	No effect in rat drinking water study at 882 mg/kg-day. Narcosis observed in inhalation studies at estimated systemic doses of 2,260 mg/kg-day in mice ^a and 5,822 mg/kg-day in rats ^b .	Lethargy in rat and mice subchronic gavage at 225 mg/kg-day (NTP, 1992); EEG changes beginning at 50 mg/kg i.p. in young rats in mode of action studies (Takizawa et al., 2003)	Dizziness in human clinical studies at 12.5 mg/kg LOAEL (Ferrara et al., 1999)
Liver	No effect in rat drinking water study at 788 mg/kg-day. Increased absolute and relative liver weight in mice in the inhalation study at estimated systemic dose of 753 mg/kg-day.	No effect in subchronic gavage study at 900 mg/kg-day (rats) and 1,050 mg/kg-day (mice) (NTP, 1992)	No data
Kidney	Increased kidney weight in rat drinking water study at 714 mg/kg-day.	No effect in subchronic gavage study at 900 mg/kg-day (rats) and 1,050 mg/kg-day (mice) (NTP, 1992)	No data
Thymus	No oral data. Decreased thymus weight at 753 mg/kg-day and thymus atrophy at 2,260 mg/kg-day in mouse inhalation study.	Thymus depletion at 262 mg/kg-day in mouse 2-year gavage study ^c (NTP, 1992)	No data
BW	Minimally decreased body weight in rat drinking water study at 714 mg/kg-day.	Decreased body weight in rat 2-year gavage study at 450 mg/kg-day and in mice at 262 mg/kg-day (NTP, 1992)	No data
Development	Decreased pup body weight gain, delayed eye opening, and increased incidence of sloped incisors at 782 mg/kg-day in rat drinking water study. Fetal weight, skeletal alterations in rat inhalation studies.	No effects in rat gavage at 500 mg/kg-day (Kronevi et al., 1988)	No data
Reproductive	No effect in rat drinking water study on reproductive function or testes weight at 788 mg/kg-day.	Decreased testes weight in rat gavage study at LOAEL of 667 mg/kg-day (Debeljuk et al., 1983)	No data

^aFor this cursory analysis, estimated systemic doses were calculated from the inhalation studies assuming 100% absorption and EPA default parameter values for mice as follows: LOEL exposure concentration (mg/m³) × default EPA ventilation rate (0.063 m³/day) × study exposure duration (6 hours/24 hours)/default EPA BW (0.037 kg) = mg/kg-day.

^bFor this cursory analysis, estimated systemic doses were calculated from the inhalation studies assuming 100% absorption and EPA default parameter values for rats as follows: LOEL exposure concentration (mg/m³) × default EPA ventilation rate (0.36 m³/day) × study exposure duration (6 hours/24 hours)/default EPA BW (0.38 kg) = mg/kg-day.

^cNo effects on thymus weight were observed in the 13-week study (NTP, 1992). Thymus histopathology in the chronic study (NTP, 1992) was attributed by the authors to injuries secondary to fighting.

1

2 There is no specific organ toxicity information following repeated human exposure to
3 GBL; however, chronic use of GBL as a drug of abuse can lead to neurotoxicity, including
4 addiction, anxiety, depression, insomnia, and tremor (Herold and Sneed, 2002). The systemic

1 toxicity of GBL has been investigated in a full 2-year bioassay in rats and mice that employed
2 gavage dosing (NTP, 1992). The most sensitive effect observed in these studies was clinical
3 signs of CNS toxicity (lethargy) with a NOAEL of 112 mg/kg-day in rats. The only other
4 treatment-related effect observed in rats and mice was for decreased body weight. NTP (1992)
5 also reported a statistically significantly increased incidence of thymic depletion and epithelial
6 hyperplasia of the thymus in the mid- and high-dose male mice (0/42, 5/39, and 6/38 and 0/42,
7 4/39, and 4/38, respectively). The study authors concluded that the observed dose-related
8 increase in these nonneoplastic lesions was related to fighting in the male mice. Specifically, the
9 depletion of lymphocytes in the thymus (often seen with debilitation and stress in animals) was
10 most often observed in mice dying early as a result of wounds received from fighting. The
11 relevance of the observed effects on the thymus remains uncertain.

12 In other studies on GBL, no prenatal developmental effects were observed in rats at doses
13 up to 500 mg/kg-day (Kronevi et al., 1988), while decreased testicular weight was reported in a
14 short-term reproductive study (Debeljuk et al., 1983) with a LOAEL of 667 mg/kg-day.

15 The oral toxicity data for GHB are primarily from clinical studies in human subjects or
16 from case reports of oral poisonings. Transient dizziness and a sense of dullness in 50% of
17 human subjects following a single oral dose of 12.5 mg/kg were observed by Ferrara et al.
18 (1999). Standardized measure of psychomotor performance was not affected at this dose
19 (Ferrara et al., 1999). Metcalf et al. (1966) reported the effects of single oral doses of 35–
20 63 mg/kg GHB in volunteers. All participants reported drowsiness during the experiment and
21 some participants receiving doses >50 mg/kg were rendered unconscious. Medical anesthetic
22 doses of GHB are typically in the range of 60 mg/kg (Miotto et al., 2001; Vickers, 1969; Root,
23 1965).

24 In the case of GHB, the dosing regimen seems to play an important role on the induction
25 of CNS effects. The human clinical studies make it clear that for the CNS effects of GHB, bolus
26 dosing regimens have an important effect. For example, as shown in Table C-2, large
27 differences in total daily dose did not show a significant change in overall response rate and
28 severity when the individual doses were similar (Gallimberti et al., 1993, 1992). Furthermore,
29 the incidence of effects and their severity generally corresponds to the individual doses rather
30 than the total daily dose (Nimmerrichter et al., 2002; Gallimberti et al., 1993).

31

Table C-2. Comparative effects of single and multiple daily dosing of GHB

Reference	Single dose (mg/kg)	Maximum total daily dose (mg/kg-day)	Effect
Gallimberti et al. (1993)	25	300	Dizziness (5/41)
Gallimberti et al. (1992)	17	50	Dizziness (3/41)
Addolorato et al. (1998)	50	150	Vertigo and lethargy (30% of 109 patients)
Nimmerrichter et al. (2002)	10–20	50	Vertigo (9/31); majority after the double dose
	20–40	100	Vertigo (17/33); seizure (1/33); disorientation (1/33)—majority after the double dose
Scharf et al. (1998)	30	60	Altered brain wave measurements during sleep

1
2 Peak doses rather than cumulative doses appear to drive the CNS response to
3 administration of GHB. The absence of observed CNS effects in the two-generation THF
4 drinking water study in rats (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996) at higher daily doses than the
5 daily gavage doses for GBL, which also caused CNS effects (NTP, 1992), may reasonably be
6 explained by differences in exposure patterns. Continuous drinking water exposures might not
7 result in sufficient peak levels of exposure to induce the CNS effect. Other explanations may
8 exist for the absence of reported CNS effects in the two-generation study including, for instance,
9 lack of a more detailed neurobehavioral evaluation and other limitations in study design
10 including lack of sensitivity or suitability for analyzing neurotoxicity potential.

11
12 **C.2.2. Mechanistic Studies**

13 **C.2.2.1. Cytotoxicity**

14 THF was evaluated in a series of short-term in vitro assays to assess its potential for
15 cytotoxicity (Curvall et al., 1984): inhibition of cell growth of ascites sarcoma BP 8 cells grown
16 as stationary suspension cultures, inhibition of oxidative metabolism in isolated brown fat cells,
17 plasma membrane damage (leakage of a cytoplasmic nucleotide marker from prelabeled cells),
18 and ciliotoxicity as measured by time to ciliostasis in cultures of trachea from unborn chickens.
19 To facilitate comparison of multiple chemicals, the results from each individual assay were
20 expressed as a percentage of control responses and then these percentages were converted to a
21 10-point scale where 0 corresponded to 0–9%. The response observed in each of the individual
22 assays of THF was <10%. THF was scored 0 for each of the individual assays and for its mean
23 cytotoxicity activity. In contrast, several chemicals, mostly alkylphenols, were highly active in
24 the test systems, having activity of 7 in each of the test systems. In a related study, a 5 mM
25 concentration of THF took >60 minutes to cause ciliostasis in an in vitro assay in embryonic

1 chicken trachea, whereas highly cytotoxic compounds caused ciliostasis in <5 minutes
2 (Pettersson et al., 1982). Therefore, the results of these studies suggest that THF is not cytotoxic.

3 The cytotoxicity of THF was evaluated in an in vitro assay of protein content in cell
4 cultures (Dierickx, 1989). Human hepatoma, HepG2 cells were maintained in culture in 24 well
5 tissue culture test plates. THF and other test compounds were dissolved directly in culture
6 medium at five different concentrations (not specified) and incubated with test cells for 24 hours.
7 The cells were lysed and protein content measured. The relative toxicity of THF and the other
8 test compounds was determined by estimating the concentration in mM required to induce a 50%
9 reduction of cell protein content (PI₅₀). Very toxic compounds, such as heavy metals and
10 surfactants, consistently had PI₅₀ values of less than 1 mM. In contrast, the PI₅₀ for THF was
11 372. The results of this study suggest that THF is not cytotoxic.

12 The cytotoxicity of 168 chemicals, including THF, was characterized as part of a
13 validation of the BALB/c-3T3 cell transformation assay (Matthews et al., 1993). The LC₅₀ for
14 THF was 90.3 mM. The authors noted that in the analysis of the entire data set of 168 chemicals,
15 in vitro cytotoxicity did not correlate to in vivo carcinogenic activity. THF was considered by
16 the authors as noncytotoxic (defined as having an LC₅₀ ranging from 5 to 100 mM).

18 **C.2.2.2. CYP450 Activity, Cell Proliferation, and Apoptosis**

19 BASF (1998) reevaluated kidney tissues from male rats and liver tissues from female
20 mice from the NTP (1998) study to examine the relationship between cell proliferation responses
21 and increase in tumors observed in these tissues following THF administration.

22 Histopathological examination and evaluation of cell proliferation as measured by proliferating
23 cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) staining were conducted using tissue samples from the 0, 200, 600,
24 and 1,800 ppm (0, 590, 1,770, and 5,310 mg/m³) exposure groups (10/group) from the NTP
25 (1998) subchronic (13 weeks) study. For the male rat kidneys, tissues from the cortex, outer
26 stripe of the outer medulla, inner stripe of the outer medulla, and inner medulla were evaluated
27 separately. For the female mouse liver, no zonal subdivision was made.

28 The histopathology examination revealed increased incidence of moderate grade hyaline
29 droplet accumulation in the male rat kidney tissues of the high-concentration group as compared
30 to controls, but these changes were not accompanied by evidence of cell degeneration. No other
31 differences between controls and exposure groups were noted. No increase in cell proliferation
32 was found in any of the kidney compartments or in evaluation of all compartments combined.
33 Cell proliferation index was statistically significantly decreased in individual kidney
34 compartments, although these changes did not show a concentration-dependent pattern. For the
35 female mouse liver tissues, no treatment-related histopathology was observed. The cell
36 proliferation index was increased by approximately 39% in tissues from the high-concentration

1 mice compared with controls. However, this result was not statistically significant and was
2 noted as being predominantly based on the results from 2/10 animals. Furthermore, a significant
3 decrease in proliferation index was observed in the mid-concentration group, but no clear
4 concentration-response pattern was observed. Based on these results, the study authors
5 concluded that the examination of the tissues from the 13-week NTP (1998) study revealed no
6 clear increase in cell proliferation that can be correlated to a tumorigenic mechanism.

7 BASF (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a) evaluated a series of endpoints in male F344
8 rats (6/group plus 5/group at the control and high concentrations for enzyme assays) and female
9 B6C3F₁ mice (10/group plus 5 in the control and high concentrations for enzyme assays) in
10 tissues for which THF-treated animals developed tumors. Animals were placed in one of three
11 groups that were exposed 6 hours/day for either 5 consecutive days, 5 consecutive days followed
12 by a 21-day observation period, or 20 consecutive days over a period of approximately 28 days.
13 Test animals were exposed nose only to 0, 199, 604, or 1,794 ppm THF (average THF
14 concentrations of 0, 598, 1,811, or 5,382 mg/m³), corresponding to the concentrations used in the
15 NTP (1998) cancer bioassay. Concentrations adjusted for continuous exposure were 0, 107, 323,
16 or 961 mg/m³. For the animals in each of the four concentration groups, a full necropsy was
17 done, including histopathological evaluation of the kidney (rat) and liver (mouse). Additional
18 evaluations in these same organs included measurements of cell proliferation (S-phase response
19 by 5-bromo-2-deoxyuridine [BrdU] staining) and terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase
20 deoxyuridine triphosphate (dUTP) nick-end-labeling staining (TUNEL) apoptosis assay. For the
21 male rat kidneys, immunohistochemical detection of α_{2u} -globulin was also performed. Five
22 animals from the control and high-concentration groups that were exposed for 5 consecutive
23 days were also harvested for measurement of CYP450 content and for CYP450 isozyme activity
24 as measured by ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase (EROD) and pentoxyresorufin-O-depentylase
25 (PROD) activity.

26 The results of the BASF (2001a), evaluating cell proliferation, apoptosis, and
27 α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in the kidneys of male F344 rats, are shown in Table C-3. Although
28 no significant increase in labeling index in the renal cortex was determined by standard
29 assessment methods, focal areas of increased BrdU labeling were noted. Quantitation of these
30 areas revealed increased cell proliferation in subcapsular proximal tubules (cortex 1) in animals
31 exposed to THF at the mid and high concentration for 20 days and at the high concentration for 5
32 consecutive days. No increase in labeling was observed in the groups given a 21-day recovery
33 period. An increase in cell proliferation was also noted in the proximal tubules between the
34 outer stripe of the outer medulla and the subcapsular layer (cortex 2) at the highest concentration
35 following 20 exposures.

36

Table C-3. Mode of action study findings in male F344 rat kidneys following exposure to THF by inhalation

Exposure protocol	Control		600 mg/m ³		1,800 mg/m ³		5,400 mg/m ³	
	%	LC (M) ^a	%	LC (M)	%	LC (M)	%	LC (M)
5 Exposures								
BrdU labeling: cortex 1	100	112	95	107	109	122	153 ^b	171
BrdU labeling: cortex 2	100	132	102	134	99	131	125	165
TUNEL: whole cortex	100	13 ^c	115	15	107	14	92	12
5 Exposures + 3 weeks recovery								
BrdU labeling: cortex 1	100	138	78 ^d	107	88	121	110	152
BrdU labeling: cortex 2	100	140	86	121	86	120	105	147
TUNEL: whole cortex	100	9	45	4	145	13	478 ^b	43
20 Exposures								
BrdU labeling: cortex 1	100	118	119	140	159 ^b	188	298 ^b	352
BrdU labeling: cortex 2	100	156	101	158	113	176	186 ^b	290
TUNEL: whole cortex	100	35	74	26	157	55	234 ^b	82
Exposure protocol								
	Control		600 mg/m ³		1,800 mg/m ³		5,400 mg/m ³	
	%	LA (%)	%	LA (%)	%	LA (%)	%	LA (%)
5 Exposures								
α _{2u} -globulin: whole cortex	100	6.16	136 ^d	8.37	171 ^b	10.53	178 ^b	10.95
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 1	100	7.30	125	9.14	167 ^b	12.18	175 ^d	12.75
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 2	100	5.01	131	6.57	176 ^b	8.82	188 ^b	9.42
5 Exposures + 3 weeks recovery								
α _{2u} -globulin: whole cortex	100	5.57	150	8.35	212 ^b	11.80	299 ^b	16.66
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 1	100	6.68	154	10.32	213 ^b	14.22	280 ^b	18.70
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 2	100	4.47	141	6.30	205 ^d	9.18	324 ^b	14.49
20 Exposures								
α _{2u} -globulin: whole cortex	100	5.34	149 ^d	7.97	221 ^b	11.79	259 ^b	13.84
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 1	100	6.20	149 ^b	9.21	212 ^b	13.15	253 ^b	15.70
α _{2u} -globulin: cortex 2	100	4.47	149 ^d	6.66	236 ^b	10.53	265 ^b	11.86

^aLC (M) = positively labeled cells (LCs) mean value.

^b*p* ≤ 0.01.

^cNumber of apoptotic cells.

^d*p* ≤ 0.05.

Source: Adapted from BASF (2001a).

1
2 To determine whether changes in cell proliferation might reflect altered apoptosis rates,
3 apoptotic cells were also quantitated (Table C-3). The number of cells undergoing apoptosis was
4 significantly increased in the high-concentration groups exposed for 5 days and observed for
5 21 days or after 20 exposure days. Marginal increases were observed in the mid-concentration

1 groups for these two exposure regimens, but the results were not statistically significant. The
2 authors suggested the increase in apoptosis observed in the group with a recovery period might
3 be greater than in the 20-day exposure group, because in the latter group competing cell
4 proliferation and apoptosis events might have reduced the degree of apoptosis.

5 THF exposure also induced α_{2u} -globulin accumulation in male rats treated under all three
6 of the separate exposure regimens (Table C-3). Increases were generally concentration related,
7 with increases at the high concentration ranging from 175 to 280% of control levels for cortex 1
8 and from 188 to 324% of control levels for cortex 2, among the three exposure regimens. When
9 the whole cortex was used as the labeled area (LA) for the analysis, accumulation was
10 significantly elevated beginning at the low concentration following 5 consecutive days or
11 20 days of exposure. Maximum effects observed at the high concentration ranged from 178 to
12 299% of controls among the three exposure regimens. The accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin as
13 measured by the immunohistochemical staining technique was supported by histopathological
14 evaluation of control and high-concentration animals exposed to THF for 20 days. The
15 incidence of proximal tubule cells with grade 2 (slightly increased) staining for hyaline droplets
16 was 1/6 and 5/6 for controls and high-concentration animals, respectively. THF exposure had no
17 effect on CYP450 content or CYP450 enzyme activities in the male rat kidneys.

18 BASF (2001a) and Gamer et al., (2002) also evaluated cell proliferation in female
19 B6C3F₁ mice liver following inhalation exposure to THF (Table C-4). Since chemical exposures
20 can have varying effects in different regions of the liver lobule, cell proliferation was evaluated
21 separately for zone 1 (the region adjacent to the portal triad), zone 3 (the region adjacent to the
22 central vein), and zone 2 (the area of the lobule intermediate between zones 1 and 3). Increased
23 cell proliferation was observed in zones 2 and 3 of the liver following THF exposure for 5 days
24 and in zone 3 following 20 exposures. No concentration-dependent increase in BrdU labeling
25 was observed in the animals given a 21-day recovery period, suggesting that the increases in cell
26 proliferation may be reversible. Coincident with the increase in BrdU labeling, the mitotic index
27 (MI) was increased in zone 3 after 5 or 20 exposures in the high-concentration groups. No
28 treatment-related change in the number of liver cells undergoing apoptosis was observed. The
29 number of stained cells was small, suggesting that THF did not induce an apoptotic response
30 under the exposure conditions. Five consecutive days of exposure to THF at the high
31 concentration generated a statistically significant increase in CYP450 content in the liver (125%
32 of controls; $p \leq 0.05$), EROD activity (192% of controls; $p \leq 0.01$), and PROD activity (321% of
33 controls; $p \leq 0.05$). The authors concluded that THF-induced liver tumors in female mice may
34 be related to increased cell proliferation, based on the increased liver weight, BrdU labeling, and
35 MI observed in the liver. Some histological changes were noted, including fatty infiltration and
36 cell proliferation including altered texture of the cytoplasm in zones 3 and 2 (more homogeneous

1 and eosinophilic); however, no morphological signs of cell degeneration, such as cloudy
 2 swelling, vacuolar degeneration, or necrosis, were found.
 3

Table C-4. BrdU labeling and MI as a measure of cell proliferation in female B6C3F₁ mouse livers following exposure to THF by inhalation

Exposure protocol		Control		600 mg/m ³		1,800 mg/m ³		5,400 mg/m ³	
5 Exposures									
BrdU labeling (% of control)		%	LI ^a (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)
	Zone 1	100	1.01	110	1.11	122	1.23	143	1.44
	Zone 2	100	2.54	98	2.48	117	2.96	183 ^d	4.66
	Zone 3	100	0.85	147	1.25	188	1.60	401 ^d	3.41
	Zone 1, 2, 3	100	1.46	110	1.61	132	1.93	217 ^d	3.17
Hematoxylin and eosin: MI		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)	
	Zone 1	0.01		0.01		0.03		0.04	
	Zone 2	0.14		0.14		0.17		0.48 ^b	
	Zone 3	0.00		0.01		0.00		0.19 ^c	
	Zone 1, 2, 3	0.05		0.05		0.07		0.23 ^b	
5 Exposures + 3-week recovery									
BrdU labeling (% of control)		%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)
	Zone 1	100	0.88	120	1.06	100	0.88	109	0.96
	Zone 2	100	2.75	107	2.95	85	2.35	76	2.08
	Zone 3	100	1.09	170 ^b	1.85	148	1.61	137	1.49
	Zone 1, 2, 3	100	1.57	124	1.95	103	1.61	96	1.51
Hematoxylin and eosin: MI		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)	
	Zone 1	0.00		0.00		0.01		0.00	
	Zone 2	0.02		0.01		0.04		0.08	
	Zone 3	0.00		0.00		0.04		0.03	
	Zone 1, 2, 3	0.01		0.00		0.03		0.04	
20 Exposures									
BrdU labeling (% of control)		%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)	%	LI (%)
	Zone 1	100	1.39	106	1.48	91	1.27	104	1.45
	Zone 2	100	3.53	86	3.02	95	3.35	118	4.16
	Zone 3	100	1.52	133	2.02	134	2.04	230 ^b	3.49
	Zone 1, 2, 3	100	2.51	101	2.17	103	2.22	141	3.03
Hematoxylin and eosin: MI		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)		MI (%)	
	Zone 1	0.05		0.05		0.01		0.05	
	Zone 2	0.04		0.16		0.32 ^c		0.24 ^b	
	Zone 3	0.01		0.01		0.07		0.20 ^b	
	Zone 1, 2, 3	0.03		0.07		0.13 ^c		0.16 ^b	

^aLI = labeling index.

^b $p \leq 0.01$.

^c $p \leq 0.05$.

Source: Adapted from BASF (2001a)

1
2 In addition, BASF (2001a) also evaluated BrdU labeling in the uterine epithelium of
3 female B6C3F₁ mice. The study authors reported no statistically significant changes in this
4 measure were detected for any of the treatment groups. However, the BrdU labeling index in the
5 controls was high. In addition, the mitotic index in the uterine epithelium was not significantly
6 affected by THF exposure, while the percent increase in mitotic index was increased for mice
7 exposed to the highest concentration for 5 days followed by a 21-day recovery. The authors
8 (BASF, 2001a) suggested that an unusually low number of mitotic cells identified in the control
9 animals contributed to the apparent increase in mitosis. The number of apoptotic cells was
10 increased (168% of controls) in the high-concentration group given a 21-day recovery period.
11 However, the overall data do not suggest that apoptosis plays a major role in cell regulation by
12 THF, since the corresponding concentration in groups exposed 5 or 20 days had no increase in
13 apoptosis (TUNEL staining). In addition, the total number of stained cells was small, suggesting
14 that THF does not induce a robust apoptotic response in the uterus.

15 CYP450 activity was also evaluated as part of this study to examine the potential role of
16 metabolism in the mode of action for THF-induced liver tumors (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF,
17 2001a). Female B6C3F₁ mice were exposed nose only to average THF concentrations of 0, 598,
18 1,811, or 5,382 mg/m³ (0, 199, 604, or 1,794 ppm), corresponding to the concentrations used in
19 the NTP (1998) cancer bioassay. Five consecutive days of exposure to THF at the high
20 concentration generated a statistically significant increase in CYP450 content in the liver (125%
21 of controls; $p \leq 0.05$), EROD activity (192% of controls; $p \leq 0.01$), and PROD activity (321% of
22 controls; $p \leq 0.05$). EROD activity is often used as a measure of CYP1A family activity, while
23 PROD is often used as a measure of CYP2B family activity, although there is some overlap in
24 the specificity of these assays for various CYP450 isoforms among species (Weaver et al., 1994).
25 This result would suggest that THF might be metabolized by CYP1A/2B isoforms, although
26 these data do not provide direct evidence of their involvement.

27 In a second study by BASF (van Ravenzwaay et al., 2003; BASF, 2001b) female B6C3F₁
28 mice were exposed to THF concentrations of 0, 5,512, or 14,739 mg/m³ 6 hours/day for
29 5 consecutive days. The target concentrations of 5,400 and 15,000 mg/m³ were chosen to match
30 the high-concentration groups in the subchronic NTP (1998) study. Two groups of mice were
31 used for each THF concentration. One group of mice was pretreated (about 1 hour prior to each
32 exposure) with an i.p. dose of 100 mg/kg 1-aminobenzotriazole (ABT), a potent inhibitor of

1 CYP450 enzyme activity that has broad activity for many CYP450 isoforms. The parallel
2 exposure group did not receive this pretreatment with ABT and was used to test the effects of
3 THF without CYP450 inhibition. The livers of the mice were evaluated for total CYP450
4 content and some of the CYP450 activities including EROD, PROD, and nitrophenol
5 hydroxylase (NPH), as well as cell proliferation (as measured by PCNA staining), and
6 examination by electron microscopy.

7 Exposure of animals at the high concentration induced a narcotic effect. Three of
8 18 mice died in the high-concentration group without CYP450 inhibition, and 1 of 18 mice died
9 in the high-concentration group pretreated with ABT. The high-concentration mice also had
10 reduced body weight compared with controls. No clinical effects of THF were observed at the
11 low concentration. No THF-related histopathology changes were observed in any of the
12 treatment groups, although, in the livers of ABT-pretreated mice, centrilobular fatty changes
13 were noted. Measurements of CYP450 content and activity revealed that CYP450s were induced
14 in the high-concentration mice. Liver CYP450 content was increased by 98% in the high-
15 concentration group, and this increase was blocked by ABT pretreatment. THF treatment
16 induced PROD activity by about sixfold in the high-concentration group. In the mice pretreated
17 with ABT, PROD activity was induced by approximately twofold by THF. EROD activity was
18 increased by 160% in the high-concentration mice as compared to controls in the absence of
19 ABT, and no induction of EROD activity was observed in the mice pretreated with ABT. These
20 results show that THF induces both EROD and PROD activity and that the ABT pretreatment
21 was an effective inhibitor of CYP450 isoform activity. In contrast to the results for PROD and
22 EROD, NPH activity, known to be predominantly catalyzed by human and rat CYP2E1
23 (Kobayashi et al., 2002; Tassaneeyakul et al., 1993) was decreased in a concentration-dependent
24 manner by THF and was not affected by ABT pretreatment. CYP450 content or associated
25 enzyme activities were not induced above basal levels in the low-concentration group.

26 THF exposure induced cell proliferation at the high concentration, regardless of
27 pretreatment with ABT. In mice exposed to 14,739 mg/m³ THF without ABT pretreatment,
28 PCNA staining was increased 814% relative to controls in zone 3, although a decrease to 59% of
29 control levels that was not statistically significant was observed in zone 2, and no difference was
30 observed for zone 1. The overall increase in PCNA staining for the three zones (pooled data)
31 was 133% of controls (not statistically significant). In the high-concentration group pretreated
32 with ABT, cell proliferation was even greater than the parallel THF group without pretreatment.
33 PCNA staining was 150, 280, and 1,050% of control levels in liver zones 1, 2, and 3,
34 respectively. In ABT-pretreated mice, the overall PCNA labeling for the three zones (data
35 pooled) was 329% of controls. No change in PCNA staining was observed in the low-
36 concentration groups regardless of pretreatment with inhibitor.

1 The data indicated that THF is an inducer of CYP450s and that THF induces cell
2 proliferation in the livers of female mice, particularly in zone 3 hepatocytes. Pretreatment with
3 the CYP450 inhibitor ABT enhanced the degree of PCNA staining, suggesting that THF itself,
4 rather than a downstream oxidative metabolite, is responsible for the cell proliferative response.
5 In mice with enzyme inhibition, the cell proliferation response was enhanced only moderately. It
6 is possible that this effect would have been even more dramatic if the basal as well as inducible
7 CYP450 activity had been blocked by the ABT pretreatments. ABT did not provide a complete
8 inhibition of response, producing some uncertainty about the role that CYP450s play in THF-
9 induced cell proliferation. A second area of uncertainty is that there were qualitative differences
10 in the histopathology in the ABT-pretreated mice (i.e., centrilobular fatty changes) compared to
11 mice without ABT pretreatment. It is not clear whether these histopathological changes that
12 were unique to ABT-pretreated mice could have caused hepatocytes to be more susceptible to
13 THF-induced liver toxicity. Even though these areas of uncertainty remain, the most possible
14 interpretation of the data is that the cell proliferative response of the liver in female mice is not
15 dependent on CYP450 activity, since treatment with the CYP450 inhibitor did not decrease the
16 proliferative response. This interpretation suggests that THF itself, not a metabolite, is the active
17 moiety in inducing cell proliferation. However, in the absence of further in vitro (or in vivo)
18 metabolism data with and without ABT, it is not possible to determine if THF metabolism is
19 actually inhibited and to what extent.

20

21 **C.2.2.3. Initiation**

22 Other than the NTP (1998) study, no direct animal cancer bioassays have been
23 conducted. The use of THF as a solvent control in cancer studies for other compounds provides
24 some limited data on the potential cancer mode of action for THF. Sawyer et al. (1988)
25 evaluated the tumor-initiating properties of dibenz[a,j]anthracene, cholanthrene, and their diol
26 and epoxide metabolites on the skin of SENCAR mice. The test compounds were dissolved in
27 either acetone (30 mice/group) or THF (24 mice/group). The number of papillomas/mouse and
28 percent of mice with papillomas was lower for THF-treated controls (5%) than for acetone-
29 treated controls (16%) and was much lower than for the animals treated with the test compounds
30 (39–97% for various treatment groups), suggesting that THF is not a potent tumor initiator.
31 However, interpretation of this study is limited for a number of reasons. The study authors did
32 not provide data on the historical incidence of papillomas. A tumor-screening protocol was used,
33 which did not include a control group, an adequate number of dose levels, or adequate numbers
34 of animals/dose group. Another complication in evaluating this study is that the tumor
35 incidences for the test compounds dissolved in acetone or THF could reflect cocarcinogenic
36 interactions.

1
2 **C.2.2.4. Inhibition of Gap Junctional Intercellular Communication**

3 Chen et al. (1984) investigated the ability of organic solvents to inhibit gap junctional
4 intercellular communication (GJIC). Cocultures of 6-thioguanine-sensitive and resistant Chinese
5 hamster V79 fibroblast cells were treated with the test compound and the degree of metabolic
6 cooperation was determined by the survival of the resistant cells. The killing of resistant cells
7 serves as an indicator of metabolic cooperation, because the toxic 6-thioguanine metabolite that
8 is formed only in the sensitive cells can be passed on to normally resistant cells when gap
9 junctions are intact. Therefore, robust growth of the resistant cells in this assay system would
10 suggest that GJIC is inhibited. THF was judged to be positive (as defined by a doubling in
11 recovery of resistant colonies) in the metabolic cooperation assays, suggesting that THF can
12 inhibit GJIC. The recovery rate of resistant cells increased with increasing concentration (up to
13 100 µL of THF/5 mL of medium).
14

Table C-5. Summary of studies on the direct mutagenicity/genotoxicity of THF

Endpoint	Assay system	Results (without/with activation)	Comments	Reference
In vitro studies				
Gene mutation —bacteria	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, TA1537, TA98, TA100	—/—	Used preincubation modification of the standard assay (NTP [1998] study)	Mortelmans et al. (1986)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> G46, TA1535, TA100, C3076, TA1537, D3052, TA1538, TA98, <i>Escherichia coli</i> WP2, WP2 <i>uvrA</i> ⁻	—/—	Gradient technique was used in which the mutagenic concentration range was identified as the lowest and highest concentration at which distinct colonies were observed; results presented in a summary table without data.	McMahon et al. (1979)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA1535, TA1537, TA98, TA100	—/—	Screening only using a spot test was done in strains TA1535, TA1537, TA98; results presented in a summary table without data	Florin et al. (1980)
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> TA98	nt ^a /—	Results presented in summary text without data	Arimoto et al. (1982)
	Micronuclei, Syrian hamster embryo cells	nt/—	None	Gibson et al. (1997)
Chromosome aberration	Chinese hamster ovary cells	—/±	Slight increase with S9 not considered positive by study authors.; NTP study (1998)	Galloway et al. (1987)

Table C-5. Summary of studies on the direct mutagenicity/genotoxicity of THF

Endpoint	Assay system	Results (without/with activation)	Comments	Reference
DNA damage	Sister chromatid exchange, Chinese hamster ovary cells	-/-	NTP study (1998)	Galloway et al. (1987)
Cell transformation	BALB/c-3T3 cells	-/nt	Limited activity was noted in one of two trials in the data tables, but not in the text of the study	Matthews et al. (1993)
	Syrian hamster embryo cells	-/nt	No cytotoxicity was observed at the highest test concentration	Kerckaert et al. (1996)
	NIH/3T3 cells	-/nt	THF used as control; cells treated in vitro were injected in mice to assess tumorigenicity	Collins et al. (1982)
In vivo studies				
Gene mutation	Drosophila sex-linked recessive lethal	-	NTP (1998) study	Valencia et al. (1985)
Clastogenicity	Mouse erythrocyte micronucleus	±	Positive response only in mid-concentration males (NTP [1998] study)	NTP (1998)
Chromosome aberration	Mouse bone marrow	-	NTP (1998) study	NTP (1998)
DNA damage	Mouse bone marrow, sister chromatid exchange	-	NTP (1998) study	NTP (1998)
	Mouse hepatocyte unscheduled DNA synthesis	-	NTP (1998) study	Mirsalis et al. (1983)

^ant = not tested.

1
2 Mortelmans et al. (1986) reported that THF did not induce reverse mutations with or
3 without metabolic activation in four tester strains of the *S. typhimurium* test system. THF was
4 also negative (with or without activation) when tested in a battery of eight strains of
5 *S. typhimurium* and two *Escherichia coli* strains by using a modification of the standard assay
6 (McMahon et al., 1979) or in four *S. typhimurium* strains (Florin et al., 1980). Several studies
7 used or specifically examined the effects of THF as a soluble solvent in the *S. typhimurium*
8 mutagenicity assays and generally support the conclusions of the above-mentioned more
9 definitive studies. Hageman et al. (1988), in a study of the mutagenicity of frying oils, reported
10 that THF solvent controls were nonmutagenic (with or without activation) in tester strains TA97,
11 TA100, and TA104 relative to mutagen-containing oil samples. Maron et al. (1981) screened a
12 series of solvents for compatibility with the *S. typhimurium* test system and reported that, while
13 high-dose THF was toxic to the four tester strains used, it did not affect the mutagenicity of

1 benzo(a)pyrene at lower levels (50 μ L/plate) in strain TA100 in the plate incorporation protocol.
2 THF was judged to be an unsatisfactory solvent for the preincubation assay due to higher
3 cytotoxicity observed in this protocol modification. Finally, THF was reported to enhance the
4 mutagenicity of tryptophan pyrolysate mutagens in *S. typhimurium* preincubation assay when
5 used as a solvent (Arimoto et al., 1982). No potential mode of action for this effect was given,
6 but the authors reported (no quantitative data provided) that the solvent was not itself mutagenic
7 in tester strain TA98 with activation. The studies by Hageman et al. (1988), Arimoto et al.
8 (1982), and Maron et al. (1981) are of limited value for assessing the mutagenic potential of THF
9 because THF served as the control solvent in these studies and it is not clear if the results for
10 THF were compared to untreated samples.

11 THF was also negative in a variety of in vitro assays evaluating chromosome and DNA
12 damage up to cytotoxic concentrations. Gibson et al. (1997) reported that THF did not increase
13 micronuclei formation when assayed in Syrian hamster embryo cells at concentrations that
14 significantly reduced cell number. Galloway et al. (1987) reported some increase in total
15 chromosome aberrations in the presence of S9 activation in Chinese hamster ovary cells. A
16 majority of the aberrations were classified as simple, including breaks and terminal deletions.
17 The study authors suggested that these increases were insufficient to be scored as a positive
18 result. As part of this same study, Galloway et al. (1987) reported that THF did not induce sister
19 chromatid exchanges in this cell system at cytotoxic doses.

20 THF was judged to be inactive when tested in the standard BALB/c-3T3 mouse cell
21 transformation assay (Matthews et al., 1993). A Syrian hamster embryo cell assay was also
22 negative for cell transformation when THF was tested at concentrations up to 5 mg/mL
23 (Kerckaert et al., 1996). Collins et al. (1982) evaluated the in vivo tumorigenicity of NIH/3T3
24 cells transformed in vitro by benzo[a]pyrene-trans-7,8-dihydrodiol-9,10-epoxide (BPE)
25 dissolved in THF. The ability of BPE-treated cells to induce tumors in normal mice (strain not
26 specified) and AT \times FL mice having a compromised immune response (thymectomized, lethally
27 irradiated, and restored with syngeneic liver cells) was greater than the tumorigenicity of cells
28 treated with THF only. Cells from 46/57 BPE-treated plates were tumorigenic in vivo, whereas
29 cells from only 2/20 of the THF-treated plates were tumorigenic when injected in mice. The
30 background tumor rate for untreated mice was not reported, but the low incidence of tumors
31 induced by THF-treated cells as compared with positive controls suggested that THF did not
32 significantly increase the rate of cell transformation.

33 THF has also generated negative findings in in vivo genotoxicity assays. THF did not
34 induce sex-linked recessive lethal mutation in *Drosophila melanogaster* in a screening test for
35 48 chemicals for NTP (Valencia et al. 1985). NTP (1998) evaluated the formation of
36 micronuclei in peripheral blood erythrocytes in male and female mice at the end of their 13-week

1 inhalation study. There was only a statistically significant increased incidence of micronucleated
2 normochromatic erythrocytes at the mid concentration in males. The effect was not
3 concentration dependent, and no corresponding increase was seen for females. The results were
4 considered by NTP to be equivocal. In a bioassay for chromosomal aberrations, male B6C3F₁
5 mice received THF by i.p. injection at doses of up to 2,000 mg/kg. No significant increase in the
6 number of aberrations/cell or percent of bone marrow cells with aberrations was observed (NTP,
7 1998).

8 In vivo assays for DNA damage have also been conducted for THF. Male B6C3F₁ mice
9 received THF doses of up to 2,000 mg/kg by i.p. injection. Bone marrow cells were harvested
10 after 23 or 42 hours of exposure. In the 23-hour treatment protocol, a significant increase in the
11 mean number of sister chromatid exchanges/cell was reported for the high-dose animals.
12 However, this effect was observed in only one of the two replicate trials. No increase in sister
13 chromatid exchanges was reported for the animals exposed for 42 hours. NTP (1998)
14 characterized these results as negative. In another assay for DNA damage, Mirsalis et al. (1983
15 [published abstract]) reported that in vivo treatment of male rats with THF did not induce
16 unscheduled DNA synthesis in hepatocytes.

17 Loureiro et al. (2004, 2000) reported formation of three DNA adducts from reaction of
18 2'-deoxyguanosine with trans, trans-2,4-decadienal occurring in the presence of oxidized THF.
19 Later on, the same investigators structurally characterized these novel stable adducts produced
20 by the reaction of THF oxidation products with 1,N²-etheno-2'-deoxy-guanosine (Hermida et al.,
21 2006; Loureiro et al., 2005). They also claim that an interaction leading to DNA-THF adducts
22 may be a contributing factor to the observed toxicological effects associated with THF exposure.
23 However, the limited information available from in vitro and in vivo genotoxicity studies point
24 to THF as non-mutagenic (NTP, 1998). Further investigations are necessary to evaluate the
25 possible interaction of THF oxidation products with DNA and their role in mutagenic mode(s) of
26 action or THF-induced carcinogenic activity in rodents.

27 In summary, the genotoxic potential of THF has been evaluated in a variety of in vitro
28 and in vivo assays. Nearly all the results are conclusively negative, with equivocal findings
29 reported in a small number of assays that have been conducted. Taken together, these data
30 support the conclusion that THF is not likely genotoxic.

31

32 **C.2.3. Noncancer Mode of Action Information**

33 THF was evaluated in a series of short-term in vitro tests to assess its potential for
34 cytotoxicity (Matthews et al., 1993; Dierickx, 1989; Curvall et al., 1984; Pettersson et al., 1982).
35 The results of these studies suggest that THF is not cytotoxic.

1 The available data suggest that THF metabolism is extensive and that oxidative
2 metabolism may be due to CYP450 isozymes. However, the identity of the isozymes responsible
3 for THF metabolism has not been elucidated. In addition, whether THF or one of its metabolites
4 is responsible for the observed toxicological effects is unknown. Some mode of action data
5 (BASF, 2001b) suggest that the parent compound might be the active form for liver toxicity and
6 that metabolites might be responsible for neurological effects.

7 In the two-generation reproduction study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996) of THF in
8 rats by the oral route, increased kidney weights in F0/F1 adults were observed in the high-dose
9 groups. The mode of action for THF-induced kidney toxicity is unknown. Two possible modes
10 of action were considered. First, THF exposure by the inhalation route induces CYP450 activity
11 in the mouse liver (Gamer et al., 2002; BASF, 2001a, b), and therefore it is possible that a
12 similar response could occur in the rat kidney. However, data available showed that acute
13 inhalation exposures had no effect on kidney CYP450 activity in male F344 rats (Gamer et al.,
14 2002; BASF, 2001a). These results are not directly comparable to the oral two-generation study
15 since the exposure duration and rat strains differed between the two studies. Nevertheless, the
16 only directly available data do not support the idea that CYP450 induction is responsible for the
17 observed increase in kidney weight. Furthermore, since it is not known whether THF itself or a
18 metabolite is the active moiety with respect to the kidney effects, it is not clear whether an
19 induction of CYP450 activity is likely to increase or decrease THF toxicity in the affected organ.
20 Some data suggest that an α_{2u} -globulin-associated mode of action could contribute to THF-
21 induced nephrotoxicity. However, there is insufficient evidence to conclude that the kidney
22 effects observed following THF exposure are related to the accumulation of α_{2u} -globulin for the
23 following reasons (See Section 4.7.3.1 for analysis of the available data).

24 Decreased body weight gain in F1/F2 pups and delayed developmental stages (delayed
25 eye opening) in F2 pups were also observed in the high-concentration groups of the two-
26 generation reproduction study of THF in rats by the oral route (BASF, 1996). Two hypotheses
27 for the observed decrease in pup body weight gain were considered. First, decreased maternal
28 water intake during the lactation period could limit maternal milk production, resulting in
29 decreased nutrition for pups and corresponding decreases in their growth, assuming that the
30 composition of the milk did not change to maintain its nutritional value at times when water
31 intake is low. Published studies have showed an association between water restriction and
32 decreased volume of milk production in both humans and livestock (Hossaini-Hilali et al., 1994;
33 Morse et al., 1992; Dusdiecker et al., 1985; Little et al., 1980), and, therefore, the proposed
34 explanation of decreased pup weight due to decreased milk production is biologically possible.
35 The temporal pattern of decreased pup body weight gain (significant decrements only during
36 PNDs 4–14) correlates well to the postnatal lactation period where milk intake is greatest, and

1 thus demand on a limited maternal milk supply would be expected to be most dramatic. The
2 absence of an effect on pup body weight gain for PNDs 14–21 corresponds to the period where
3 pups begin direct food and water intake and therefore depend less on milk production as a source
4 of nutrition. Whether the observed decrease in water intake was due to a toxic effect of THF or
5 was secondary to poor palatability is not clear from the available data. No study was conducted
6 to test specifically whether THF, at the concentrations tested, reduced water intake solely
7 because of taste aversion. Also, the two-generation study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996) did
8 not include a water-restricted control group to separate the effects of decreased water intake from
9 those that are induced directly by THF. In some cases the temporal pattern of water intake can
10 provide evidence for decreased palatability, where decreased water consumption at initial
11 introduction of the treated water is greater than the decrease observed at later exposure periods.
12 However, for the two-generation study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996), the decrease in water
13 intake was not greater for week 1 versus other weeks during the premating period. This result by
14 itself is not sufficient to determine whether decreased water intake was secondary to palatability,
15 since water intake data for initial days of exposure were not reported (weekly summaries were
16 provided in the report), and this is only an indirect measure of potential taste aversion.
17 The second hypothesis is that THF itself induces a direct effect on pup development. Several
18 considerations provide indirect support for a role of THF in the observed decreased pup body
19 weight gain. In the two-generation study (Hellwig et al., 2002; BASF, 1996), THF induced
20 developmental effects in the F2 pups (delayed eye opening and increased incidence of sloped
21 incisors) in addition to decreased pup weight gain. While this observation that other
22 developmental indices are affected by THF treatment supports a role of THF exposure, it could
23 simply reflect additional developmental delays resulting from decreased milk availability. The
24 developmental effects of THF have also been tested in inhalation exposures in rodents, which
25 would not be subject to issues of water palatability. However, the available studies did not
26 assess postnatal development (sacrifice was at the end of gestation) and therefore do not provide
27 directly comparable responses to the oral two-generation study. In the inhalation studies,
28 maternally toxic concentrations of THF reduced fetal survival and weight and increased the
29 incidence of fetal skeletal alterations in rats and mice (Mast et al., 1992; DuPont Haskell
30 Laboratory, 1980). These inhalation data are consistent with the hypothesis that THF can induce
31 developmental effects. On the other hand, even though the two-generation study did not fully
32 evaluate fetal toxicity outcomes, the absence of a THF effect on litter size or pup weight during
33 the early postnatal period (days 1–4) suggests that fetal effects were not occurring in the oral
34 dosing study. One explanation for the absence of an indication of fetal effects in the two-
35 generation study, other than dose route, is that the degree of maternal toxicity in the inhalation
36 studies was more severe than in the drinking water study. However, a subtle effect on male rat

- 1 fertility/fecundity may exist following exposure to a high concentration of THF in drinking water
- 2 based on a slight decrease (not statistically significant) in the mean number of delivered F2 pups
- 3 and a finding of one infertile F1 parental male rat in the high dose group (Section 4.3.1).